



## Client

**PEFC Council** Name Mr. H. Inhaizer and Contact person

Mr. M. Berger

Address Case Postale 636

CH-1215 Genève 15

Switzerland

Telephone +41 22 799 45 40 +41 22 799 45 50 Fax

Email michael.berger@pefc.org

Website www.pefc.org

## Form international B.V.

Contact person Mr. Rutger de Wolf

Address Eijerdijk 87

8051 MS Hattem

Netherlands

Telephone +31(0) 384448990

**Email** info@forminternational.nl Website www.forminternational.nl

Authors Mr. Rutger de Wolf, Mr. Tieme

Wanders, Ms. Esther Boer

Document version

Date of document 14 November 2021

Reference PEFC CA PAFC Congo Basin\_RW

# Contents

Acrony	/ms	6
1. Int	roduction	7
1.1.	Form International	7
1.2.	Scope of the assessment	7
1.3.	Documents and resources used	8
1.4.	Methodology adopted	g
1.5.	Assessment process	11
1.6.	Report structure	12
2. Re	commendation	14
	mmary of the Findings	
3.1.	Overall	
3.2.	Structure of the System	
3.3.	Standard-setting Procedures	
<i>3.4.</i>	Standard-setting process	
3.5.	Forest Management Standard	
3.6.	Chain of Custody Standard	
3.7.	Certification and Accreditation Procedures	
3.8.	Other aspects	16
4. Str	ucture of PAFC Congo Basin	17
4.1.	Introduction to the forestry sector in the Congo Basin	
4.2.	Organisation of PAFC Congo Basin	19
4.3.	The PAFC Congo Basin scheme	19
5. Sta	andard-setting Procedures	
5.1.	Analysis	
5.1.	Results: Nonconformities	
5.2.	Results: Selection of Conformities	21
6. Sta	andard-setting process	26
6.1.	Analysis	
6.2.	Results: Nonconformities	
6.3.	Results: Selection of Conformities	27
	rest Management Standard	
7.1.	Analysis	
7.2.	Results: Nonconformities	
7.3.	Results: Selection of Conformities	
8. Ch	ain of Custody	48
9. Ce	rtification and Accreditation Procedures	49
9.1.	Analysis	49
9.2.	Results	50
10.	Other aspects	51

Annex 1 PEFC Checklists	52
Part I: PEFC Checklist for Standard-setting Procedures and process	52
Part III: PEFC Checklist for Sustainable Forest Management	110
Part IV: PEFC Checklist for Certification and Accreditation Procedures	159
Annex 2 Results of Stakeholder Survey	172
Outcomes of the survey	172
Stakeholders that were invited for the survey	179
Questionnaire	189
Annex 3 Results of International Consultation	193
Annex 4 Internal review	194
Annex 5 Report on online meetings with stakeholders	195
Annex 6 Report on the Field Assessment	196

# Acronyms

CAR Corrective Action Request

CB Certifying Body
CoC Chain of Custody

IAF International Accreditation Forum ILO International Labour Organization

N.A. Not applicable

NGO Non-governmental organization

NGB National Governing Body

PAFC Pan African Forest Certification

PEFC GD Guidance Document of PEFC International

PEFC IGD PEFC Informative Guide

PEFC ST Standard Document of PEFC International

PEFC Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification

PEFCC TD PEFC Council Technical Document

Req. Requirement

SFM Sustainable Forest Management

## 1. Introduction

The Programme for Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC) admits national schemes for Sustainable Forest Management to the PEFC system, after the national schemes are endorsed based on a positive evaluation by an independent Assessor. Every five years, the endorsed national schemes need to be revised after which an independent Assessor assesses whether the revised scheme is in conformity with the PEFC Council's standard and system requirements.

This report presents the results of the evaluation of the PAFC Congo Basin against PEFC Council requirements for forest certification schemes. The application for PEFC endorsement was submitted in December 2020.

PEFC Council appointed Form International as the independent Assessor to carry out the conformity assessment. This assessment report will be the basis for the decision of the PEFC Council and provides a recommendation to the PEFC Board on the formal endorsement of the PEFC Congo Basin for Sustainable Forest Management (SFM).

#### 1.1. Form International

The assessment benefited from Form International's specific experience and expertise in certification and SFM. Form International has implemented many studies in which national or international certification standards were assessed against another standard or scheme, for example for the Forest Stewardship Council and Keurhout. Moreover, Form International has carried out conformity assessments for PEFC, such as the Certification Schemes of Australia, Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, Gabon, Germany, Hungary, Indonesia, Ireland, Malaysia, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, UK, Uruguay, USA and Canada.

The conformity assessment team consisted of Mr. Rutger de Wolf, Mr. Tieme Wanders and Ms. Esther Boer (Forestry Experts and Registered PEFC Assessors) and is referred to as the Assessor in this report.

## 1.2. Scope of the assessment

The scope and process of the assessment follow the assessment of a new system, as elaborated in PEFC GD 1007:2017 chapter 6.3.1, which means a "full assessment". The conformity of the PAFC Congo Basin is assessed against the PEFC standards and system requirements as presented in PEFC IGD 1007:2017.

## 1.3. Documents and resources used

Various documents and resources were used in this conformity assessment. The documents received from the Association of Tropical Timber Technical Association (ATIBT)<sup>1</sup> are shown in Table 1.1. Table 1.2 lists the documents used from PEFC Council. Besides these documents, the website used by ATIBT (atibt.org), and PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon (pafc-certification.org) were consulted during the assessment.

Table 1.1 Documents used for the conformity assessment

Number	Title
DOC-001-2020-1	Description of the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification system
PROC-001-2019-1	Procedure for the development of PAFC certification standards for
	the Congo Basin; version of July 2021*
PROC-002-2020-1	Procedure for the handling of complaints and appeals
PROC-003-2020-1	Notification of Certification Bodies for sustainable forest
	management systems
PROC-004-2020-1	Notification of chain of custody certification bodies
PROC-005-2020-1	Licensing of the PEFC registered trademarks
PROC-006-2020	Procedure for the indexing of PAFC Congo Basin documents
NORM-001-2019-1	Sustainable forest management – Requirements; version of July
	2021*
NORM-002-2020-1	Requirements for bodies carrying out PAFC sustainable forest
	management audits and certification; version of July 2021*
PEFC ST 2001:2020	PEFC Trademarks Rules – Requirements
PEFC ST 2002:2020	Chain of Custody of Forest and Tree Based Products –
	Requirements
PEFC ST 2003:2020	Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification
	against the PEFC International Chain of Custody Standard
RAP-003-2020	Development Report
(none)	PEFC Checklists for Standard-setting Procedures & process,
	Sustainable Forest Management, Accreditation and Certification
	Procedures and Scheme Administration
(none)	About 225 documents providing evidence of the standard-setting
	process
(none)	Additional explanation and answers to questions provided by
	ATIBT during the assessment

<sup>\*</sup> The endorsement version is from December 2020. Additional changes were made in July 2021, to be submitted to the Forum for validation.

Table 1.2 The PEFC Council Technical documents used.

#	PEFC Council document	Date
1	PEFC GD 1007:2017 Endorsement and Mutual Recognition of	1 November 2017
	National Systems and their Revision	
2	PEFCC TD Annex 1: Terms and Definitions	27 October 2006

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon are the owners of the Scheme. ATIBT was involved as standard-setting body.



8

#	PEFC Council document	Date
3	PEFCC TD Annex 6: Certification and Accreditation Procedures	5 October 2007
4	PEFCC TD Annex 7: Endorsement and Mutual Recognition of	5 October 2007
	National Schemes and their Revisions	
5	PEFC ST 1001:2017 Standard-setting – Requirements	15 November 2017
6	PEFC ST 1002:2018 Group Forest Management –	28 November 2018
	Requirements	
7	PEFC ST 1003:2018 Sustainable Forest Management –	28 November 2018
	Requirements	
8	PEFC ST 2001:2020 PEFC Trademarks Rules - Requirements	14 February 2020
9	PEFC ST 2002:2020 Chain of Custody of Forest and Tree	14 February 2020
	Based Products - Requirements	
10	PEFC ST 2003:2020 Requirements for Certification Bodies	14 February 2020
	operating Certification against the PEFC International Chain of	
	Custody Standard	
11	PEFC GD 1005:2020 Issuance of PEFC trademarks usage	12 February 2020
	licences by the PEFC Council	
12	PEFC Checklist – Standard-setting Procedures and process	30 November 2019
13	PEFC Checklist – Group Forest Management Certification	30 November 2019
14	PEFC Checklist – Sustainable Forest Management	30 November 2019
15	PEFC Checklist – Certification and Accreditation Procedures 30 November 2019	
	(Annex 6)	
16	PEFC Secretariat's clarification concerning the content of the	30 October 2012
	assessment report (clarification 30/10/12).	

## 1.4. Methodology adopted

The work consisted of a desk study and online meetings with stakeholders in which an evaluation of the conformity was conducted. The assessment enabled the Assessor to identify any missing information, similarities and differences between the PAFC Congo Basin and the PEFC Council's standards and system requirements. Next to a general analysis of the structure of the system, the assessment consisted of:

## 1. Assessment of the standard-setting procedures and process

This aspect is evaluated on the basis of PEFC ST 1001:2017 Standard-setting - Requirements. The PEFC Checklist has been used to assess the compliance of the PAFC Congo Basin with the requirements of PEFC concerning the Standard-setting Procedures and the actual process. The criteria for the standard-setting procedure have been assessed in two stages:

- 1. compliance of the scheme documented procedures ('Procedures')
- 2. compliance of the standard-setting process itself with the procedures ('Process')

To assess the standard-setting process, the Report on Review, explanations from ATIBT, additional evidential records and results of stakeholder consultations are used to evaluate compliance of the standard-setting process.



The PEFC Council conducted an international public consultation on the scheme, and a stakeholder survey was organized by Form International through questionnaires that were sent out to members of the Forum and other relevant stakeholders identified by ATIBT, PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon during the standard-setting process.

## 2. Assessment of the sustainable forest management standard

The compliance of PAFC Congo Basin with PEFC ST 1003:2018 Sustainable Forest Management – Requirements was assessed based on the PEFC Checklist.

## 3. Assessment of the chain of custody standard

The compliance of PAFC Congo Basin with PEFC ST 2002:2020 – Chain of Custody of Forest and Tree Based Products - Requirements was assessed based on the PEFC Checklist.

#### 4. Assessment of the certification and accreditation procedures

The compliance of PAFC Congo Basin with PEFCC TD Annex 6 (Certification and accreditation procedures) and PEFC ST 2003:2012 was assessed based the PEFC Checklist.

## 5. Other aspects regarding functions and efficiency of the scheme

The functions and efficiency of PAFC Congo Basin were evaluated on the basis of descriptions and information obtained in correspondence with ATIBT and stakeholders.

#### 6. Field assessment Congo Basin

As this was the initial assessment of the PAFC Congo Basin, a field visit was required to meet the people who have been involved in the standard-setting process. Due to COVID-19 regulations, initial stakeholder meetings were held online during the assessment period. This was complemented by a field visit which took place after the scheme received its initial endorsement (October 2022).

By consulting various stakeholders, Form International obtained vital information on the way the standard was developed, and how it was received by stakeholders. Interviews were held with a wide range of stakeholders, including public and private forest managers, civil society actors, government organisations, and NGOs.

This assessment enabled the Assessor:

- The clarification of any outstanding issues highlighted during the initial assessment;
- Discussions with the various stakeholders, involved in the standard-setting process, and other external organisations who provided input and feedback to the Assessor.



The field assessment was completed within 18 months after initial endorsement of PAFC.

The report is written in line with the guidelines of the PEFC Council, PEFC GD 1007:2017 Appendix 2 for the content of an assessment report, and the additional PEFC Secretariat's clarification of 30 October 2012.

## 1.5. Assessment process

The conformity assessment process consisted of the following steps:

#### 1. Public consultation

The international public consultation was held from 3 February to 1 April 2021. No comments were received (Annex 3).

The national stakeholder survey was held from 25 May 2021 to 14 June 2021. Form International sent out questionnaires to all stakeholders that were members of the Forum and additional stakeholders that were invited and/or participated in public consultation meetings during the revision process. In total 299 questionnaires were sent out, 27 responses were received.

#### 2. Technical desk study

The technical desk study was carried out on the PAFC Congo Basin documentation. It comprised of a review of the documentation and a verification of the elaborated PEFC Checklist. During the assessment additional information was requested from ATIBT.

### 3. Elaboration of draft report

The draft report was sent to ATIBT and PEFC Council Secretariat on 24 June 2021.

#### 4. Commenting period

Based on the draft report, ATIBT provided responses, updates in its norms and procedures, additional references, information and clarifications to the draft report.

## 5. Online meetings with stakeholders from Congo Basin

During the commenting period, online meetings were held with stakeholders from the Congo Basin, to interview individuals and organisations regarding the standard-setting process and specific issues and concerns.

#### 6. Elaboration of final draft report

Based on the responses and additional references and clarifications to the draft report, a final draft report was developed and was sent to PEFC Council Secretariat on 30 July 2021.

#### 7. Internal review of the final draft report

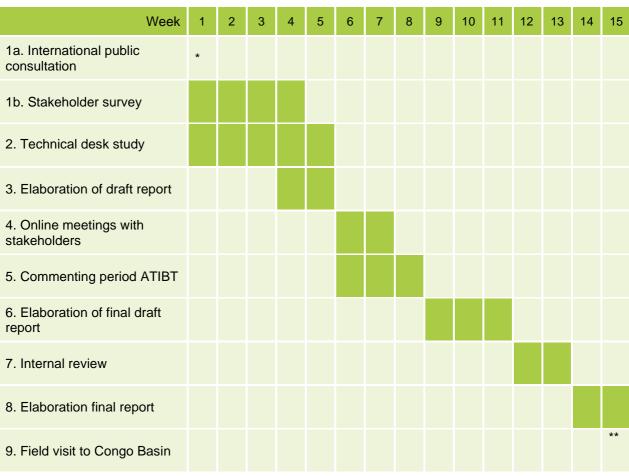
The PEFC Council Secretariat will conduct an internal review and contribute to the final report by providing Form International with their feedback and comments.



## 8. Final analysis and reporting

Based on the feedback and comments from PEFC Council Secretariat's internal review, a final report was developed and was sent to the PEFC Council Secretariat on 13 September.

A timetable of the assessment process is presented below.



<sup>\*</sup> Already finished at the start of the Assessor's assessment process.

## 1.6. Report structure

The structure of the report follows the guidance of PEFC GD 1007:2017:

- Chapter 2 Explicit statement in the form of a recommendation on whether the Board of Directors of PEFC should endorse the PAFC Congo Basin.
- Chapter 3 Summary of the findings.
- Chapter 4 Overview of the key structures of the scheme.
- Chapter 5 Standard-setting Procedures assessment results.
- Chapter 6 Standard-setting process assessment results.



<sup>\*\*</sup> Completed in October 2022 due to Covid-19 restrictions.

Chapter 7	Forest Management Standard – assessment results.
Chapter 8	Chain of Custody Standard – assessment results.
Chapter 9	Certification and Accreditation Procedures – assessment results.
Chapter 10	Other aspects related to the System.

The PEFC Checklists are enclosed in Annex 1. Results of the stakeholder survey and international consultation are presented in respectively Annex 2 and Annex 3. Feedback and comments of the internal review are presented in Annex 4.

## 2. Recommendation

Based on the results of this conformity assessment, Form International recommends the PEFC Board of Directors **to endorse the PAFC Congo Basin**, on the condition that the remaining twelve (12) nonconformities in the Forest Management Standard shall be corrected within six (6) months after endorsement.

All nonconformities are classified as minor.

# 3. Summary of the Findings

## 3.1. Overall

The PAFC Congo Basin is in general quite complete and clear. However, there were eleven (10 ) nonconformities found in the Forest Management Standard, all classified as minor.

## 3.2. Structure of the System

The PAFC Congo Basin is owned by the three national governing bodies: PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon. ATIBT is the standardizing body for the development of the Congo Basin PAFC scheme documentation. ATIBT's Board of Directors is designated as the body in charge of the formal approval of forest management (FM) and chain of custody (CoC) standards. Currently the option is being investigated to establish a regional secretary to manage the system administratively on behalf of the three owners. The PAFC Congo Basin Forum (or Forum) was the temporary consultative body in charge of developing PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management and chain of custody standards.

## 3.3. Standard-setting Procedures

The Standard-setting Procedures are regulated in PROC-001-2019-1. It is a clearly structured document. The procedures comply with the PEFC Council requirements, no nonconformities are found.

## 3.4. Standard-setting process

The standard-setting process went well, and complies with the PEFC Council requirements, no nonconformities are found.

## 3.5. Forest Management Standard

The Sustainable Forest Management requirements are stipulated in NORM-001-2019-1 Sustainable forest management – Requirements. The standard is structured in different chapters, containing the specific forest management requirements, and includes two normative annexes with further directives relating to the management system and operational guidelines. Although the standard is in general quite well elaborated, twelve (12) non-conformities are found in the Forest Management Standard:

- The standard includes an annex with PEFC benchmark requirements excluded in the standard. The PEFC benchmark standard does allow such exclusions;
- 2) The definition of forests does not match the intent of the standard, due to the very low canopy cover requirement of the definition;
- 3) No overview of applicable legislation is found for benchmark requirements which are not reflected in the standard (4.1i);



- 4) Insufficiently ensured that the management document shall be appropriate to size and use of the forest area (req. 6.2.1b);
- 5) No provisions are found that where wages are below the living wage of a country, steps are taken to increase wages towards a living wage level (req. 6.3.4.3);
- 6) For conversion, it is insufficiently ensured that the land use policies include consultation with affected stakeholders (req. 8.1.4a);
- 7) Insufficiently ensured that conversion shall not have negative impacts on specific areas (req. 8.1.4c);
- 8) Insufficiently ensured that conversion will contribute to conservation (req. 8.1.4e);
- 9) Insufficiently ensured that conversion shall not have negative impacts on specific areas (req. 8.1.5c);
- Insufficiently ensured that conversion will contribute to conservation (req. 8.1.5f);
- 11) Not ensured that alternative methods are preferred over the use of pesticides in planted forest on non-forest land (req. 8.2.6);
- 12) Insufficiently ensured that forest management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on genetic levels (req. 8.4.1).

## 3.6. Chain of Custody Standard

PAFC Congo Basin adopts the PEFC ST 2002:2013. The standard complies with the PEFC Council requirements, no nonconformities are found.

## 3.7. Certification and Accreditation Procedures

The requirements for certification and accreditation are regulated in NORM-002-2020-1, PROC-003-2020-1 and PROC-004-2020-1, and include references to ISO 17021, and ISO 19011. PEFC ST 2003:2020 is furthermore adopted. The procedures comply with the PEFC Council requirements, no nonconformities are found.

## 3.8. Other aspects

With regards to Scheme Administration Procedures, the following procedures are found:

- Notification of Certification Procedures (PROC-003-2020-1 and PROC-004-2020-1);
- Logo Usage Rules (PROC-005-2020-1 and PEFC ST 2001:2020);
- Complaints and Dispute Resolution Procedures (PROC-002-2020-1).

These are not further assessed in detail, in accordance with the tender document for this assignment. Further assessment of these procedures is conducted by the Technical Unit of PEFC Council.

# 4. Structure of PAFC Congo Basin

## 4.1. Introduction to the forestry sector in the Congo Basin

The three countries currently under the PAFC Congo Basin scheme have a relatively equal forest area as shown in the table below. Congo and Gabon have the highest amount of forest concessions, a small percentage of which is FSC certified (see also figure below). CEB-Precious Woods in Gabon is currently the only PEFC (and FSC) certified concession since 2008 with 596,822 hectares certified.

Country	Total area of forests (mHa)	Total forest concessions (mHa)	Area of FSC concessions (mHa)	Area of PEFC concessions (mHa)
Cameroon	46.6	8.8	0.3	
Gabon	26.3	13.4	2.0	0.6
Congo	34.0	14.9	2.7	
DRC	244.1	10.2		
Total	351.0	47.3	5.0	

As the forestry sector of the PAFC Congo Basin area is country specific, the sector will be briefly described for each of the three countries.

#### Cameroon

Cameroon has about 22.2 million hectares of forests, or nearly 46% of the total country area. The country's forests are mainly tropical rainforests, which consists of mostly lowland evergreen forest (54%) and lowland semi-deciduous forest (28%). The forests of The Ministry of Forests and Wildlife (Ministère des Forêts et de la Faune – MINFOF) is primarily responsible for forest policy, the forest legislative framework and the enforcement of forest laws.

The Cameroonian forest is divided in to the non-permanent forest estate (domaine forestier non-permanent) and the permanent forest estate (domaine forestier permanent). The non-permanent forest estate is mostly populated by local communities and includes community forest and private forest. The permanent forest estate is mostly owned by the state (although management rights have often been transferred) and includes forest reserves, logging concessions, protected areas and council forests. Protected areas, including national parks, forest reserves and hunting zones, currently cover 20% of the national forest area.

An estimated 8.5 million hectares of land in Cameroon is dedicated to forestry production and in 2019 MINOF declared 93 forest concessions, 38 communal forests, 142 timber sales and approximately and 50 community forests. These forest titles are managed by an estimated 50 large international or national companies (59), about 40

medium-sized national companies (46) and about 30 rural communities (38) that own communal forests.

#### Gabon

According to the FAO, Gabon has about 22.3 million hectares of forest areas, which is 87% of its land area. Nearly all forest land consists of primary or naturally regenerated forests. There are three major forest types in Gabon: evergreen rainforest in the west; closed humid central Gabonese forest, covering most of the country; and Semi-deciduous forest type in the northeast. Gabon has 13 national parks and some other protected areas, covering together approximately 12% of the country. The Ministry of Water, Forestry, the Sea, and the Environment manages and monitors Gabon's forest resources, including the attribution of forest concessions.

All of Gabon's forests are owned by the state, yet the management of the forest areas can be divided into three different categories:

- 1. **Production forests** which are managed by private concessionaires, although the management rights are exclusively administered by the state;
- 2. **Protection forests**, which are directly managed by the state;
- 3. **The domain rural**, which is generally land and forest where rural communities and forest dwellers are free to exercise their customary rights, as long as they respect the conditions imposed by the forest administration.

In 2019, there were 97 forestry concessions in Gabon and an area of 12,739,939 hectares of managed forest concessions. Gabon has now the only certified PEFC plantation in the Congo Basin covering an area of 596,822 hectares.

#### Republic of the Congo

Congo has an estimated forest cover of 22.4 million hectares, representing 65% of the country's land surface. Nearly all forest land is primary or otherwise naturally regenerated forest, and only a relatively small part of (71,000 ha) is planted forest. Congo has two principal forest zones, one in the south and the main area in the north. The Ministry of Forest Economy (MEF) is the main institution in charge of Congo's forest management.

Practically all natural forests in Congo are publicly owned, but the rights of indigenous peoples living in those forests are recognized by law (Indigenous Peoples Rights Law). The forest areas of the State consist of forests owned by the state, the local authorities and by public bodies. The law also recognizes private property of forest areas, including private forests and private forest plantations.

Congo has started the process of revising its Forest Code in 2012. The new code was validated by the Council of Ministers on 27 February 2019 and was adopted by Parliament in April 2020. The law was promulgated in 2020 and the reflections concerning the application texts have begun.

In 2019, Congo had an estimate 13 million hectares that are attributed as forest concessions and a total of 60 forest concessions. These forest concessions are attributed to 37 logging companies. Three major companies in terms of attributed areas are CIB with over 2 million ha, and IFO and SEFYD with over 1 million hectares each.

## 4.2. Organisation of PAFC Congo Basin

The PAFC Congo Basin is owned by the three national governing bodies: PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon. ATIBT is the standardizing body for the development of the Congo Basin PAFC scheme documentation. ATIBT's Board of Directors is designated as the body in charge of the formal approval of forest management (FM) and chain of custody (CoC) standards. Currently the option is being investigated to establish a regional secretary to manage the system administratively on behalf of the three owners. The PAFC Congo Basin Forum (or Forum) was the temporary consultative body in charge of developing PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management and chain of custody standards.

At the national level, the PAFC scheme is administered by the PAFC associations at the country level of Gabon, Cameroon and Congo. To do so they have signed an administration delegation contract with the PEFC Council. The PAFC associations are involved in activities related to the governance of their structure (General Assembly, Board of Directors and Executive Board meetings) and undertake activities related to the administration of the PAFC system in their countries, including:

- Notification of certification bodies;
- Issuance of licenses to users for the use of PEFC trademarks;
- Handling of complaints and appeals related to these activities;
- Participation in the PEFC Registration System.

The national PAFCs are also in charge of promoting the PAFC Congo Basin certification system. The PAFC Congo basin forest management certification standard is a regional system which will be applicable to forest management and logging operations in forest concessions of Cameroon, Republic of Congo and Gabon. The Central African Republic (CAR) and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) could later adopt the PAFC Congo Basin forest management standard once national governing bodies are set up if they intend to operate under the PAFC CB certification scheme.

## 4.3. The PAFC Congo Basin scheme

The scheme currently contains a regional standard for sustainable forest management and a chain of custody standard. The PAFC Congo Basin provides for independent assessment of forest management practices and audit of timber product manufacturers or exporters to ensure that timber products manufactured or exported are sourced from sustainably managed forests and meet the criteria for certified timber products.

The PAFC Congo Basin scheme is based on a number of documents, which define the requirements for forest and traceability certification. The document structure is shown in the figure below.

Standards for operators	Standards for certifying	Scheme governance
	bodies	
PAFC/NORM-001-2019-1	NORM-002-2020-1	PROC-001-2020-1
Sustainable Forest	Requirements for bodies	Procedure for the
Management –	carrying out PAFC	development of PAFC
Requirements	sustainable forest	certification standards for
	management audits and	the Congo Basin
PEFC ST 2002:2020	certification	
Chain of Custody of Forest		PROC-002-2020-1
and Tree Based Products –	PROC-003-2020-1	Handling of complaints and
Requirements	Notification of certification	appeals
	bodies for sustainable forest	
PEFC ST 2001:2020	management systems	PROC-005-2020
PEFC Trademarks Rules –		Licensing of PEFC
Requirements	PROC-004-2020-1	registered trademarks
	Notification of chain of	
	custody certification bodies	
	PEFC ST 2003:2020	
	Requirements for	
	Certification Bodies	
	operating Certification	
	against the PEFC	
	International Chain of	
	Custody Standard	

# 5. Standard-setting Procedures

This chapter presents the findings of the assessment of the Standard-setting Procedures. No nonconformities are found. The PEFC Checklist related to the Standard-setting Procedures can be found in Annex 1 part I, which presents all the conformities and related references.

## 5.1. Analysis

The procedures for standard-setting are regulated in PROC-001-2019-1. This is a clearly structured document, with clear overviews and tables on the process. Two observations<sup>2</sup> are made:

- Clause 9b states that "upon receipt of a complaint or an appeal, ATIBT will gather and verify all information necessary to validate the complaint/appeal, impartially and objectively assess the purpose of the complaint/appeal". The wording "assess the <u>purpose</u> of the complaint/appeal" can be confusing as it is multi-interpretable: it could either refer to 1) the subject matter or 2) the intent of the complaint/appeal. The PEFC benchmark requirement (5.3.1b) requires "the subject matter of the complaint" to be evaluated.
- Clause 4.5 states that "particular attention will be paid to ensuring access to
  these documents by key disadvantaged stakeholders". The wording
  "particular attention" remains a bit general, whereas part of the stakeholders
  are living in remote areas and require specific methods to be reached, which
  could have been further elaborated in the procedures.

## 5.1. Results: Nonconformities

The Standard-setting Procedures comply with the PEFC requirements. No nonconformities are found.

## 5.2. Results: Selection of Conformities

In the tables below, a selection of conformities is presented that are considered sensitive issues in the forest context of the Congo Basin and/or illustrative examples of the Standard-setting Procedures.

Requirement	<ul><li>5.1.1 The standardising body shall have written procedures for standard-setting activities describing:</li><li>(e) the mechanism for reaching consensus,</li></ul>
Evidence	PROC-001-2019-1
	"3.5.1. Voting rights
	Within the Forum, each represented member has the right to one vote
	(one represented member = one vote). Observers may be accepted in an

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Observations are weaknesses found in the Scheme, which are not considered to be a nonconformity.



\_

advisory capacity, but may not - under any circumstances - take part in the vote, which is reserved for Forum members only.

If a member is unable to attend a meeting, he or she may give a proxy to another member representing the same interest category to vote on his or her behalf. To do so, they must inform ATIBT in writing no later than 24 hours prior to the meeting; ATIBT will then make a statement at the meeting regarding the proxies that have been received.

3.5.2. Dialogue - Reaching a consensus

There are several opportunities for Forum members to express their views on a working document:

- Either during a face-to-face meeting: the absence of opposition will then be established by an oral vote (yes/no), or a vote by show of hands, or by ballot;
- Or during a teleconference with a verbal vote (yes/no);
- Or by email, when a request for agreement is made: members indicate their agreement or opposition in writing;
- Or in a combination of the three previous processes.

In the case of face-to-face meetings or teleconferences, a quorum shall be considered as reached when a simple majority (50%) of the members of each Forum category is present or represented. If this is not the case, no consensus can be reached.

In the case of face-to-face meetings or teleconferences, the Forum Chairperson shall judge whether a consensus has been reached in the absence of sustained opposition.

In the case of email queries, ATIBT will formally report the results to the Chairperson. The latter will then be in a position to decide whether or not a consensus has been reached. Forum members will then be informed. A document or the substantive elements of a document will be considered to be validated if there is no sustained opposition on a fundamental issue by any Forum members."

# Assessors' comments

(none)

#### Result

Does conform

#### Requirement

6.2.1 The standardising body shall identify stakeholders relevant to the objectives and scope of the standard-setting activities by means of a stakeholder identification mapping exercise. It shall define which stakeholder groups are relevant to the subject matter and why. For each stakeholder group the standardising body shall identify the likely key issues, key stakeholders, and which means of communication would be best to reach them.

#### **Evidence**

## PROC-001-2019-1

#### "4.1. Preliminary steps

√ The stakeholder mapping, which identifies - at both the national and sub-regional levels - the stakeholders of the forest-timber sector relevant to the scope and objective of the definition of standards (...) and defines the relevance of each group in relation to forest management in the Congo Basin. For each group, the mapping presents the likely major



	issues, key stakeholders, disadvantaged stakeholders and the most appropriate means of communication to be used."
Assessors'	(none)
comments	
Result	Does conform

Requirement	6.2.3 The standardising body shall identify disadvantaged stakeholders and key stakeholders and address any constraints to their participation in standard-setting activities.
Evidence	PROC-001-2019-1  "4.1. Preliminary steps  √ The stakeholder mapping () For each group, the mapping presents the () key stakeholders, disadvantaged stakeholders and the most appropriate means of communication to be used.  4.4 Development of a version of the standards for public consultation In order for the Forum to work in an open and transparent manner, ATIBT shall:  • Facilitate the participation of disadvantaged stakeholders as well as the other members of the working group (by covering their travel, accommodation, and food costs)."
Assessors' comments	(none)
Result	Does conform

## Requirement

6.4.1 The standardising body shall establish a permanent or temporary working group or adjust the composition of an already existing working group based on nominations it received. Acceptance and refusal of nominations shall be justified in relation to the requirements for balanced representation of the working group, considerations of an appropriate gender balance, relevance of the organisation, an individual's competence, an individual's relevant experience and resources available for standard-setting.

#### **Evidence**

#### PROC-001-2019-1

"3.2. How the Forum is set up

The members of the Forum are divided into four categories of interest:

- Interests of owners and the administration;
- · Interests of loggers and timber processors;
- Interests linked to the preservation of nature;
- Interests linked to the preservation of people's livelihoods and workers' living and working conditions.

The members of the Forum are selected from those stakeholders who have expressed interest and designated a representative. The composition of the Forum shall be done as follows:

- in a balanced manner: in order to achieve this balance, the number of members from the various categories of interest presented above will be equivalent (+ or - one person);
- integrating stakeholders from each country covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standards and regional stakeholders;



- integrating, as much as possible, at least one representative from each identified stakeholder group (see paragraph 4.1). If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
- including at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought. If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
- including at least 40% of stakeholders identified as directly and materially affected by the implementation of the standards.

The participation of stakeholders with relevant expertise in sustainable forest management and standard setting, and stakeholders who can influence its implementation will also be favoured.

Any inclusion or rejection of a stakeholder in the Forum will have to be justified on the basis of - for example - criteria such as the balanced representation among the categories of stakeholders (as mentioned above), gender balance, the organisation's relevance, a representative's personal skill or relevant experience and the resources available for the standard-setting process.

4.3. Creation of the Forum and review of the development process Based on an analysis of the expressions of interest received and in order to comply with the guidelines and requirements established in section 3.5 of this procedure, ATIBT shall set up the PAFC Congo Basin Forum and publish (on its website) a list of the members of the Forum as well as the results of its analysis including, if necessary, the justification for the inclusion or rejection of an expression of interest.

ATIBT will ensure that it meets the requirements of this procedure, in particular as regards the representation of each stakeholder group in the Forum as well as the proportions of key and affected stakeholders that are involved."

# Assessors' comments

(none)

Result

Does conform

#### Requirement

6.4.3 In order to achieve balanced representation, the standardising body shall strive to have all identified stakeholder groups (refer to 6.2) represented. The standardising body shall set targets for the participation of key stakeholders and proactively seek their participation by using outreach such as (but not limited to) personal emails, phone calls, meeting invitations etc.

#### **Evidence**

#### PROC-001-2019-1

"3.2. How the Forum is set up

The composition of the Forum shall be done as follows:

- integrating, as much as possible, at least one representative from each identified stakeholder group (see paragraph 4.1). If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
- including at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought. If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
- 4.1. Preliminary steps



	√ The stakeholder mapping, () taking into account the nine main
	groups defined in Agenda 21 of the UNCED (United Nations Conference
	on Environment and Development)
	PEFC International's requirements stipulate that the following
	stakeholders, at the very least, be covered by the stakeholder mapping:
	forest owners, companies and industrial players, local populations and
	indigenous people, NGOs, the scientific and technological community,
	and workers and trade unions."
Assessors'	(none)
comments	
Result	Does conform

Requirement	7.1 The standardising body shall approve the standard(s)/normative document(s) formally when there is evidence of consensus among the working group.
Evidence	PROC-001-2019-1  "5.1. Formal approval of the standards by ATIBT  The final version of the PAFC Congo Basin standards is submitted to ATIBT's Board of Directors for formal approval.  For this, ATIBT's Board of Directors will need to have the final version of the PAFC Congo Basin Standards and proof that a consensus was reached regarding the final version of the standards two weeks before."
Assessors' comments Result	(none)  Does conform

Requirement	<ul><li>7.2.2 Standard(s) shall include:</li><li>(c) a note that when there is inconsistency between versions, the English version of the standard as endorsed by the PEFC Council is the reference.</li></ul>
Evidence	PROC-001-2019-1  "5.4.1. Publication of the standards  Moreover, the standards specify that if there are contradictions between the English and French versions of the standards, it is the English version recognised by PEFC that is used as a reference."
Assessors' comments	(none)
Result	Does conform

# 6. Standard-setting process

This chapter presents the findings of the assessment of the standard-setting process. No nonconformities are found. The PEFC Checklist related to the standard-setting process can be found in Annex 1 part I, which presents all the conformities and related references.

## 6.1. Analysis

The standard-setting process started in 2019 and was built upon the experiences and results of the systems developed by PAFC Gabon and PAFC Cameroon. In the standard-setting process stakeholders were identified per country (Cameroon, Congo, Gabon) as well as regional operating stakeholders (Congo Basin and beyond). At the start, an announcement was sent to all identified stakeholders and included an invitation to express the interest to participate in the standard-setting process. Based on the responses, a Forum was established to function as the working group to develop the system and standards. The Forum consisted of equal representation of four categories and the three countries plus regional stakeholder representatives.

A first version of the SFM standard was developed during the first Forum meeting in November 2019 and used for the first public consultation round, which was held from December 2019 to February 2020. Comments received were considered in the second meeting of the Forum, after which the draft standard was pilot tested during a desk assessment in April – May 2020. Outcomes were further discussed by the Forum and an updated version of the standard was used for the second public consultation round which was held from May – June 2020. A pre-validation meeting of the Forum was held in September to consider the comments received during public consultation. Three meetings were organized to discuss several sensitive issues and reach consensus with specific stakeholder groups, after which consensus was reached in the final meeting of the Forum in October 2020. The standard was finally approved by the Extraordinary General Assemblies of PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon (November – December 2020), and finally validated by ATIBT board members.

The process was conducted according to the Standard-setting Procedures. The standard development report provides clear overview and details on the standard-setting process, including reference to evidential documents (appendices). The standard-setting process went well. Three observations<sup>3</sup> are made:

 Based on PROC-001-2019-1, clause 9, it would be expected that the E-mail address of ATIBT's Director would be provided as contact point, instead the E-mail address of the project coordination is given (req. 5.3.2);

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Observations are weaknesses found in the Scheme, which are not considered to be a nonconformity.



- The invitation to submit feedback on the proposed process is only found in the announcement on the PAFC Congo Basin website. It is not found in the announcement on the ATBIT website, nor found in DOC-103-2020 (req. 6.3.1e);
- The standard itself does not contain contact details (such as postal address, telephone address or E-mail address), it only contains a website. Contact details can only be found by following the webpage and searching for the contact details (req. 7.2.2a).

## 6.2. Results: Nonconformities

The standard-setting process complies with the PEFC requirements. No nonconformities are found.

## 6.3. Results: Selection of Conformities

In the tables below, a selection of conformities is presented that are considered sensitive issues in the forest context of Congo Basin and/or illustrative examples of the standard-setting process.

Requirement	5.1.2 The standardising body shall make its standard-setting procedures publicly available and shall review its standard-setting procedures regularly. The review shall consider feedback from stakeholders.
Evidence	See Assessors' comment.
Assessors' comments	PROC-001-2019-1 could be found on the ATIBT website (atibt.org). As this is the initial development of the scheme, a review is not applicable.
Result	Does conform

Requirement	<ul><li>5.3.1 The standardising body shall establish procedure(s) for dealing with any substantial and process complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting activities. It must make procedure(s) accessible to stakeholders. Upon receipt of a complaint or appeal, the standardising body shall:</li><li>(a) acknowledge receipt of the complaint or appeal to the complainant,</li></ul>
Evidence	(none)
Assessors'	According to ATIBT no formal complaint was received during the
comments	process. This is confirmed by respondents to the stakeholder survey.  One respondent indicated there was a complaint and confirmed it was validated and objectively evaluated, but the respondent did not provide further explanation on the complaint, and it is unclear whether this was a formal complaint.
Result	Does conform

Requirement	6.2.2 Identification of stakeholder groups shall be based on nine major
	stakeholder groups as defined by Agenda 21 of the United Nations
	Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) in Rio de

Janeiro in 1992. At least the following groups shall be included in the stakeholder mapping:

- · forest owners,
- business and industry,
- indigenous people,
- non-government organisations,
- · scientific and technological community,
- workers and trade unions.

Other groups shall be added if relevant to the scope of standard-setting activities.

#### **Evidence**

#### RAP-099-2020-1

- "2. The stakeholder mapping will identify the actors in forest management to whom the call for expressions of interest will be sent for the selection of members of the regional working group in charge of the development of PAFC Congo Basin standards. This mapping will also be used to contact stakeholders during the public consultation of documents that must be submitted for comments and proposals from stakeholders. Categories of forest-timber stakeholders in the Congo Basin
- 2.1. The economic players (...)
- 2.2. The various administrations (...)
- 2.3. Environmental NGOs (...)
- 2.4. Social stakeholders

In the Congo Basin, two types of social stakeholders that are relevant to forest management can be distinguished, depending on their field, namely:

- Those that defend the rights of local populations and indigenous peoples, via NGOs; (...)
- Those that defend workers' rights, through workers' unions. (...)
- 2.5. The scientific and technical community and higher education (...)
- 2.6. Donors and the international community"

# Assessors' comments

(none)

#### Result

Does conform

#### Requirement

6.4.1 The standardising body shall establish a permanent or temporary working group or adjust the composition of an already existing working group based on nominations it received. Acceptance and refusal of nominations shall be justified in relation to the requirements for balanced representation of the working group, considerations of an appropriate gender balance, relevance of the organisation, an individual's competence, an individual's relevant experience and resources available for standard-setting.

## Evidence

## RAP-103-2020-1

"3. Expressions of interest that were received

Of the 293 stakeholders that were contacted, 88 formally expressed their interest in participating in the process as a member of the Forum by submitting their expression of interest form.

4. Forum members: selection criteria



In keeping with the requirements of the PAFC Congo Basin standards development and revision process, the Forum's composition is established on the basis of the following considerations:

- the balance between the interests of the various stakeholders: in order to achieve this balance, the number of members of the various interest categories listed above shall be equivalent (+ or one person);
- the geographical distribution: includes stakeholders from each country covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standards and regional stakeholders;
- the presence of key stakeholders: includes at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought.
- the presence of affected stakeholders: includes at least 40% of stakeholders identified as materially and directly affected by the implementation of the standards.
- 5. Analysis of the expressions of interest that were received The selection of members for the PAFC Congo Basin Forum was therefore based on the above criteria as well as on gender parity, the organisation's relevance, the representative's personal skills or relevant experience and the resources available for the standards development process.

In order to constitute the Forum, and in order to work as effectively as possible, it was decided that one representative from each category per country - including regional representatives - should be included in the Forum. Thus the Forum will consist of 16 members (4 geographical areas x interest categories).

The two "best" applicants (based on key stakeholder or affected stakeholder status and expertise) were selected according to their geographical area and interest category. Thus, in the event that the first choice is not available for the first round of work, the second choice will be selected.

The considerations, the criteria and the process and results of the analysis of the expressions of interest are presented in the analytical table in the appendix.

### Distribution of women/men among the selected Forum members

Women	Men
6/16	10/16
37.5%	62.5%

#### Distribution according to stakeholder status

Key stakeholders	Affected stakeholders	Disadvantaged stakeholders
16/16	8/16	7/16
100% (compliant, 50% threshold)	50% (compliant, 40% threshold)	44%

#### 6. Composition of the Forum

In terms of members, the chosen chamber and on the basis of the preselection made to date, the Forum is as follows:



		Industry	Social	Administration	Environment
	Cameroon stakeholders	Pallisco (Cécile Ngoue)	CERAD (Patrice Bigombe / Francis Nkoumbele)	Director of Forestry (Anicet Ngomin)	WCS (Grâce Mbenda)
	Congo stakeholders	CIB-OLAM (Vincent Istac)	PGDF (Sylvie Mfoutou)	DVRF (Paulette Ebina)	CAGDF (Alfred Nkodia)
	Gabon stakeholders	PW-CEB (David Zakamdi)	UTB TP BSP (Léon Mebiame)	DGF (Béatrice Minanga)	IRAF (Protet Essono)
	Regional stakeholders	Groupe Vicwood Thanry (Niçaise Azo'o)	REPALEAC (Diwa Kapupu)	REPAR (Mathurin Essama)	FLAG (Cyrille Owada)
	Some member	rs are from the	e "scientific and	technological	community"."
Assessors'	(none)				
comments					
Result	Does conform				

Requirement	6.4.2 The worl	king group sha	III:				
	(a) have balanced representation and decision-making by stakeholder						
	categories, rel	categories, relevant to the subject matter and geographical scope of the					
			ncerned stakeh				
	nor be domina			iolael gleap ea	iii adiiiiiato,		
Fridance		<u> </u>	ess, and				
Evidence	RAP-103-2020						
	"6. Composition						
	In terms of me	mbers, the ch	osen chamber a	ind on the basi	s of the pre-		
	selection made	e to date, the F	Forum is as follo	ws:			
		Industry	Social	Administration	Environment		
	Cameroon	Pallisco (Cécile	CERAD (Patrice	Director of	WCS (Grâce		
	stakeholders	Ngoue)	Bigombe / Francis Nkoumbele)	Forestry (Anicet Ngomin)	Mbenda)		
	Congo	CIB-OLAM	PGDF (Sylvie	DVRF (Paulette	CAGDF (Alfred		
	stakeholders Gabon	(Vincent Istac) PW-CEB (David	Mfoutou) UTB TP BSP (Léon	Ebina) DGF (Béatrice	Nkodia) IRAF (Protet		
	stakeholders	Zakamdi)	Mebiame)	Minanga)	Essono)		
	Regional	Groupe Vicwood	REPALEAC (Diwa	REPAR (Mathurin	FLAG (Cyrille		
	stakeholders	Thanry (Niçaise Azo'o)	Kapupu)	Essama)	Owada)		
		,			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Assessors'	Respondents	to the stakehol	der survey conf	irmed that the	stakeholder		
comments	representative	s in the Forum	represented the	e relevant regi	ons from the		
	Congo Basin (covered by the scheme). Several respondents to the				ts to the		
	stakeholder survey indicated that the indigenous peoples could have				ould have		
		•	there were only				
		·	•	J	1 -1		
Result	representative in the Forum (PGDF and REPALEAC).  Does conform						
resuit	D062 C011101111						

Requirement	6.4.5 The decision of the working group to recommend the final draft for formal approval shall be taken on the basis of consensus. In order to determine whether there is any sustained opposition, the working group can utilise the following methods:  (b) telephone conference meeting(s) where there is a verbal yes/no vote,
Evidence	Minutes of the last Forum meeting held on 26 and 27 October 2020 (translated with Google Translate)  "From October 26 to 27, 2020, the final validation workshop of the PAFC Congo Basin forest management certification standard was held by videoconference ()



	CONDUCT OF WORK The exchanges and debates during the first phase of the work focused on: Review and validation of the PAFC Congo Basin certification standard After a reminder from Pauline DEBERES of TEREA on the requirements previously validated after the second public consultation, the first phase of the workshop's work began. This first phase of work focused on the review and validation of the requirements of the forest management certification standard by Forum members on a consensus basis. () At the end of the discussions on the requirements and appendices indicated above, the forest certification standard PAFC BC was validated by consensus of the members of the
Assessors'	Forum."  Respondents to the stakeholder survey who were part of the Forum,
comments	confirmed that the decision of the Forum to recommend the final draft for formal approval was taken on the basis of consensus.
Result	Does conform

Requirement	6.4.6 Where a vote is used in decision-making, the standard-setting procedures shall determine and include decision-making thresholds that quantifies consensus. The threshold must be consistent with the consensus definition (refer to 3.1). However, a majority vote cannot override sustained opposition in order to achieve consensus.  RAP-101-2020-1 (translated with Google Translate)
Lvidence	"2.3. Discussion and validation of the "Sustainable forest management" standard  () in order to adopt an indicator, the Forum president had to ensure that there was no sustained opposition. () At the end of the workshop, only one requirement was not agreed upon. It was decided to postpone the vote on this requirement until later when more time has been devoted to reflection on this new subject in certification.  3. CONCLUSION  In conclusion, the certification standard for sustainable forest management could not be adopted because there was sustained opposition to indicator 7.3.2 () The arguments put forward are relevant and this indicator was left for public consultation. The Forum expressed a reservation on the feasibility or the "achievable" nature of this indicator. It therefore deferred its adoption pending comments from the two public consultations provided for by the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process."
Assessors' comments	The minutes of the first Forum meeting (RAP-101-2020-1) provide an example how sustained opposition did not override any vote. Appendix 10a presents the draft standard ready for public consultation, signed by all (but one) Forum members.
Result	Does conform

Requirement Evidence	<ul> <li>6.5.1 The standardising body shall organise public consultation on the enquiry draft and shall ensure that:</li> <li>(f) all feedback is considered by the working group in an objective manner,</li> <li>E-mail 3 from ATIBT to Forum members, March 2020</li> <li>"Following our telephone exchanges in relation to the validation or not</li> </ul>
	(sustained objection / non-objection) of the proposals for modifications to the forest management standard induced by the comments received from PC1, I ask you to find in attachments:  - an Excel file with the responses to the comments of the PPs and the proposed modifications with the name "SGFD with response prop" ()We strongly suggest that you read these documents before the skype meeting because this meeting will be an opportunity, as we have agreed, to focus on the proposed modifications inspired by CP1 so that each member of the Forum decides for the validation or the opposition to each modification."
Assessors'	Respondents to the stakeholder survey that were members of the Forum,
comments	confirmed that comments received from other stakeholders were
	considered in an objective manner by the Forum.
Result	Does conform

Requirement	7.1 The standardising body shall approve the standard(s)/normative
	document(s) formally when there is evidence of consensus among the
	working group.
Evidence	E-mail from ATIBT Board of Directors to Coordinator of standard-
	setting process, 21 December2020
	"The standard development process is completed in the field with the
	validation of the forest management standard on 27 October 2020 by the
	regional working group in charge of its development during the Forum.
	() the procedure for drawing up the forest management standard
	provides that the standardisation body, ATIBT in this case, through its
	Board of Directors (BoD), approves this standard validated by the
	regional working group () Thus, the Board was called to a meeting on
	December 18, 2020, and one of the items on the agenda was to decide
	on the PAFC BC forest management certification standard.
	The following documents were sent to all directors on 30 November
	2020:
	☐ The main document : PAFC-BC NORM-001-2019-
	SFM_Standard_VF_ENG ()
	☐ The minutes of the final workshop, which constitute the proof of
	consensus: Atelierfinal_CR Forum PAFC-BC_26-27-oct-2020_VF
	() The Board reviewed the above documents, and voted favourably on
	the approval of this standard."
Assessors'	(none)
comments	(none)
Result	Does conform
Result	DOG2 COURTIN

# 7. Forest Management Standard

This chapter presents the findings of the assessment of the Sustainable Forest Management Standard. In total twelve (12) nonconformities are found, which are all classified as minor. Corrective action requests are formulated for each of the nonconformities raised. The PEFC Checklist related to the Sustainable Forest Management Standard can be found in Annex 1 part III, which presents all the conformities, nonconformities and related references.

## 7.1. Analysis

The Sustainable Forest Management Certification requirements are stipulated in NORM-001-2019-1 Sustainable forest management - Requirements. The standard does not differentiate the application for natural and plantation forests, therefore all requirements also apply for forest plantations.. The standard is structured in different chapters, containing the specific forest management requirements. The chapters contain the following subjects:

- 1. Scope
- 2. Normative references
- 3. Terms and definitions
- 4. Management system
- 5. Compliance with legislation and ratified international conventions
- 6. Sustainable forestry activities
- 7. Minimising impacts on biodiversity and protective functions of forests
- 8. Improvement of living conditions of affected local communities and indigenous people
- 9. Decent work and living conditions
- 10. Bibliography

Three annexes are added to the standard:

- Annex 1 provides directives relating to the sustainable forest management system
- Annex 2 provides operational guidelines
- Annex 3 provides explanation on which PEFC requirements are not included in the standard and why

#### **Exclusion of PEFC benchmark requirements**

Annex 3 further explains that "an analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. A table is provided with benchmark requirements for which are either entirely or partly excluded from the standard. Concise justification is provided. The PEFC benchmark standard does not allow for such exclusions, and including such an overview in an Annex to a standard is not acceptable. This is evaluated as a minor nonconformity.

It shall be noted that certain requirement might not be relevant in the context of Congo Basin, this shall however be extensively justified and very clear to all readers. For several requirements, the Assessor (already) evaluated the requirement as "not applicable" based on expert knowledge and experience of the Assessor with the forest situation in Congo Basin. Further justification of the Scheme is however required for each case.

#### Forest definition

The standard includes a quite broad definition for forests which seems to be based on the FAO FRA 2020 forest definition: "In the absence of a national definition, land occupying an area of over 0.5 hectares with trees reaching a height of over 5 metres and a forest cover<sup>4</sup> of over 10%, or with trees capable of reaching these thresholds in situ. Land for predominantly agricultural or urban use is excluded." In the Congo Basin context this might also include savannah vegetation, or maybe agroforestry systems. As no further explanation is provided on the definition, there might be quite some grey areas. This does not match the intent of the standard (which is written for densely forested areas, for which a much higher canopy cover requirement would be expected), and likely does not correspond with forest definitions used in applicable forest legislation. Due to this mismatch, this is evaluated as a minor nonconformity.

#### Observations and additional nonconformities

In general, NORM-001-2019-1 is clearly structured and auditable. Five observations<sup>5</sup> are made:

- 1. A list of acronyms is missing;
- 2. The wording in clauses 6.1.3, 7.1.1, and 7.1.2 is aiming at maintaining and not at enhancing or increasing forests and their ecosystem services and values, such as in the situation of degraded forests (req. 8.1.1);
- 3. The wording "damaged, non-regenerable proven forests" in clause 7.3.8 is a bit vague, as it is expected it should read as "proven damaged and proven non-regenerable forests" (req. 8.1.6h).;
- 4. It is assumed that the word "parks" in clause 6.3.5 are locations to stack logs (log ponds);
- 5. The reference to afforestation in clause 7.2.13 is strange, as the clause already refers to forest land (though in a degraded state), where afforestation is not applicable.

In addition to the two nonconformities raised above, ten (10) non-conformities were identified, which are all classified as minor.

## 7.2. Results: Nonconformities

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Observations are weaknesses found in the Scheme, which are not considered to be a nonconformity.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The reference to *forest cover* does not seem to be correct. This should likely be *canopy* cover

The nonconformities found in the Forest Management Standard are presented in the tables below.

Requirement	<ul> <li>4.1 General</li> <li>The requirements for sustainable forest management defined by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall:</li> <li>i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard, because they are already addressed through the legislation.</li> </ul>
Evidence	(None)
Assessors' comments	No such overview is found, whereas part of the evidence for conformity is based on references to legislation, which is at least applicable for requirements 6.2.1a, 6.2.1b, 6.3.4.3, and 8.3.4 (further justification of sustainable yields).
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	<ul><li>6.2.1 The standard requires that management plans shall be:</li><li>b) appropriate to the size and use of the forest area;</li></ul>
Evidence	Explanation provided by ATIBT (translated with Google translate)  "Cameroon: art 29 law 1994  Congo: Art 75 law of 2020  Gabon: Art 20 and 21 law 16-2001"
Assessors' comments	It is insufficiently ensured that the management document shall be appropriate to size and use of the forest area, as no reference is found in the standard, and the references to national legislation could not be assessed as they were not provided.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	6.3.4.3 The standard requires that wages of local and migrant forest workers as well as of contractors and other operators operating in PEFC-certified areas shall meet or exceed at least legal, industry minimum standards or, where applicable, collective bargaining agreements.  Note: Where wages are below the living wage of a country, steps should be taken to attain increased wages towards a living wage level over time in addition to increases for inflation.
Evidence	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"9.1.2 The organisation must - at the very least - comply with legal and regulatory requirements, including those of collective agreements where applicable and the ILO's fundamental conventions on working conditions."</li> <li>Explanation provided by ATIBT (partly translated with Google translate)</li> <li>"No official agreed references exist regarding living wages internationally. in the global living wage website, there is no references concerning</li> </ul>

	Gabon and Congo. For Cameroun that website mentioned an amount around 105 000Fcfa (three times above the minimum wage defined in the country). () As no reference exists it is difficult to set a value for living wages.  Gabon: Decree n ° 855 / PR / MTE of November 9, 2006, fixing the guaranteed minimum inter-professional wage: 80,000 CFA francs / month Decree n ° 127 / PR / MTEPS of 23 April 2010 fixing the minimum monthly income in the Republic of Gabon - 150,000 CFA francs / month Congo: Decree n ° 2008-942 of 12/31/2008 fixing the amount of the guaranteed minimum interprofessional wage: 50,400 CFA francs / month Cameroon: Decree n ° 2014/2217 of 07/24/2014 revalorizing the guaranteed minimum interprofessional wage: 36,270 CFA francs / month"
Assessors'	No provisions are found that where wages are below the living wage of a
comments	country (such as in Cameroon), steps are taken to increase wages
	towards a living wage level over time.
Docult	Does not conform – minor
Result	
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	8.1.4 The standard requires that forest conversion shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:  a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and
Evidence	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, () The conversion must also: <ul> <li>Comply with national land use and forest management policies and regulations and comply with the management plan;</li> <li>Note: plantations established as a result of a forest conversion after 31 December 2010 are not eligible for certification."</li> </ul> </li> <li>Explanation provided by ATIBT <ul> <li>"The destination of the land in the countries covered by the standard (logging, conversion, plantation, etc.) is a government choice. If the choice of conversion is made, stakeholders have no opportunity to give their opinions."</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Assessors' comments	It is insufficiently ensured that the land use policies include consultation with affected stakeholders. It shall be noted that when national / regional policy and legislation does not include requirements for consultation with affected stakeholders, the organisation shall include consultation with affected stakeholders. This could for instance apply in the case of road constructions, labour camps, log landings.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	<ul><li>8.1.4 The standard requires that forest conversion shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:</li><li>c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and</li></ul>
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1
	"7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, () The
	conversion must also:
	- Contribute to enhance ecologically, socially or culturally important forest
	areas and/or other protected areas on the long term"
Assessors'	It is insufficiently ensured that conversion shall not have negative impacts
comments	on the specific areas, the more as the wording "or" in the clause leaves
	the option open to have a contribution to the one function, while having
	negative impact on the other.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	<ul><li>8.1.4 The standard requires that forest conversion shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:</li><li>e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.</li></ul>
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, () The conversion must also:  - Contribute to enhance ecologically, socially or culturally important forest areas and/or other protected areas on the long term;  - Contribute to the long term preservation of socio-economic benefits."
Assessors' comments	It is insufficiently ensured that the conversion will contribute to conservation, as:  - The wording "or" and "and/or" in the first clause does insufficiently ensure a contribution to conservation. For instance, it allows for contribution to socially important forest areas only.  - The second clause only refers to the preservation of socio-economic benefits.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	8.1.5 The standard requires that afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion: c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, () Plantations must:

	- Make a positive contribution to threatened (vulnerable, rare, endangered) non-forest ecosystems, areas of important social and cultural interest, significant habitats of threatened species and/or other protected areas;"
Assessors' comments	It is insufficiently ensured that conversion shall not have negative impacts on the specific areas, the more as the wording "or" in the clause leaves the option open to have a positive contribution to one forest type, while having negative impact on the other.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	8.1.5 The standard requires that afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:  f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation, economic, and social benefits.
Evidence	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, () Plantations must:</li> <li>Make a positive contribution to threatened (vulnerable, rare, endangered) non-forest ecosystems, areas of important social and cultural interest, significant habitats of threatened species and/or other protected areas;</li> <li>Contribute to the preservation of socio-economic benefits over the long term."</li> </ul>
Assessors' comments	It is insufficiently ensured that the conversion will contribute to conservation, as:  - The wording "and/or" in the first clause does insufficiently ensure a contribution to conservation. For instance, it allows for contribution to socially important forest areas only.  - The second clause only refers to the preservation of socio-economic benefits.
Result CAR	Does not conform – minor  Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard
CAIN	r tovide evidence to show comornity of update the standard

Requirement	8.2.6 The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred to minimise the use of pesticides.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1
	"7.2.13 In the case of a degraded forest, the organisation must take measures to maintain or improve the stability of the forest by
	- encouraging afforestation, reforestation and other planting activities.
	- promoting pest control operations, silvicultural alternatives and biological measures to minimise the use of pesticides"
Assessors'	For relatively intact natural forests in the Congo Basin, the pest
comments	management could be considered an integral part of the functioning ecosystem. However, this is not ensured for planted forests on non-forest



	land, as clause 7.2.13 specifically relates to afforestation / reforestation of degraded forest. It is not ensured that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred in planted forests.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

Requirement	8.4.1 The standard requires that management planning shall aim to
Requirement	
	maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem,
	species and genetic levels.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1
	"6.1.x Management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance
	diversity and biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species.
	Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin
	sustainable forest management standard
	An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements
	were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in
	the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.
	Requirements partially excluded from the standard
	8.4.1 () All of the requirements related to the taking into account of
	species/population genetics are impossible to monitor in the Congo Basin
	given the current state of knowledge on the subject."
Assessors'	It is insufficiently ensured that forest management planning shall aim to
	,
comments	maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on genetic levels.
Result	Does not conform – minor
CAR	Provide evidence to show conformity or update the standard

# 7.3. Results: Selection of Conformities

In the tables below, a selection of conformities is presented that are considered sensitive issues in the context of Congo Basin and/or illustrative examples of the Forest Management Standard.

Requirement	6.2.8 The standard requires that the publicly available summary of the management plan may exclude confidential business and personal information and other information made confidential by applicable legislation or for the protection of cultural sites or sensitive natural resource features.
Evidence	WORM-001-2019-1  "6.1.4 A public summary of the long term management document () must be developed. Confidential information (which is commercial, personal or legally confidential in nature, or aimed at the protection of sensitive cultural sites or natural sites) may be excluded from this summary."
Assessors' comments	None
Result	Does conform

# Requirement

6.3.2.1 The standard requires that property rights, tree ownership and land tenure arrangements shall be clearly defined, documented and established for the relevant management unit. Likewise, legal, customary and traditional rights related to the forest land shall be clarified, recognised and respected.

Note: Guidance for the handling of tenure arrangements can be obtained from the FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security.

#### **Evidence**

#### NORM-001-2019-1

- "5.1.2 The organisation must identify and document the land ownership situation within the FMU, taking into account possible titles of ownership as well as the customary rights of indigenous peoples and local communities within the FMU recognised by applicable national laws and regulations.
- 8.1.7 Trees whose harvest would compete with the use made by indigenous peoples and local communities for a product other than lumber must be identified, mapped and materialised at the appropriate scale in cooperation with them, and prior to any harvesting activity. They may only be harvested with the consent of the affected indigenous peoples and local communities prior to harvesting."

# Assessors' comments

None

Result

Does conform

#### Requirement

6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.

### Evidence

#### NORM-001-2019-1

- "5.1.2 The organisation must identify and document the land ownership situation within the FMU, taking into account possible titles of ownership as well as the customary rights of indigenous peoples and local communities within the FMU recognised by applicable national laws and regulations.
- 8.1.3 The provisions of the forest management documents relating to the exercise of usage rights and/or the series dedicated to the activities of indigenous peoples and local communities must be complied with.

  8.1.4 The organisation must develop a procedure and implement an engaging EPIC process to ensure that it conducts the full activities for
- ongoing FPIC process to ensure that it conducts the full activities for which it is responsible (related operations and works, road openings,



	installations of living bases and industrial sites, etc.) in accordance with the customary rights of the affected indigenous peoples and local communities, including those defined in legal and regulatory texts, in ILO convention 169 and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. This procedure can include a collective compensatory system.  Annexe 1  Grievance, complaint and conflict management process (requirement 4.1.8)  These processes must cover grievances, complaints and conflicts relating to () legal usage rights () and take into account any applicable national legal and regulatory requirements. () In the case of damage to the legal rights, property, resources and livelihoods of local people, a just and fair resolution must be found - according to the applicable regulations - and in the meantime, interim solutions must be worked out with the affected stakeholders."
Assessors' comments	None
Result	Does conform

Requirement	6.3.3.1 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall comply with fundamental ILO conventions.  Note: In countries where the fundamental ILO conventions have been ratified, the requirements of 6.3.3.1 apply. In countries where a fundamental convention has not been ratified and its content is not covered by applicable legislation, specific requirements shall be included in the forest management standard.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "9.1. The working conditions of workers and subcontracted workers
	comply with the applicable laws and regulations and the requirements of the ILO's basic conventions."
Assessors'	It shall be noted that Cameroon, Congo and Gabon ratified all
comments	fundamental ILO conventions.
Result	Does conform

Requirement	6.3.4.1 The standard requires that forest operations shall be planned, organised and performed in a manner that enables health and accident risks to be identified and all reasonable measures to be applied to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers shall be informed about the risks involved with their work and about preventive measures.
Evidence	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"9.2.1 The organisation must identify its workers' health and safety needs and expectations.</li> <li>9.2.2 The risks of occupational illnesses and accidents, as well as the best occupational health and safety practices and equipment that minimise these risks, must be identified for all workstations.</li> </ul>

	9.2.3 The organisation's workers and subcontracted workers must be informed and regularly kept up to date on the sustainable management measures referred to in this standard that are directly relevant to them in their activity(ies), in particular the risks related to the performance of their task(s) and on the appropriate preventive measures in terms of Occupational Health and Safety."
Assessors' comments	None
Result	Does conform

Requirement	8.1.2 The standard requires that the quantity and quality of the forest resources and the capacity of the forest to store and sequester carbon shall be safeguarded in the medium and long term by balancing harvesting and growth rates, using appropriate silvicultural measures and preferring techniques that minimise adverse impacts on forest resources.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.3 The forest's ability to store and isolate carbon in the medium to long term must be safeguarded by balancing harvest rates with growth, using appropriate management measures and reduced impact logging measures."
Assessors' comments	None
Result	Does conform

Requirement	8.1.6 The standard requires that if conversion of severely degraded forests to forest plantations is being considered, it must add economic, ecological, social and/or cultural value. Precondition of adding such value are circumstances where the conversion:  g) has a land history providing evidence that the degradation is not the consequence of deliberate poor forest management practices;
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1 "7.3.8 () Plantations resulting from the conversion of damaged forests, whose state of damage is the result of deliberately poor management, for the purpose of conversion, are not eligible for certification.
Assessors' comments Result	None  Does conform

Requirement	8.2.8 The standard requires that the WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides shall be prohibited, except where no other viable alternative is available. Any exception to the usage of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides shall be defined in the national/regional standard.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 2  Use of chemical products (requirement 7.2.3)  The organisation must prohibit the use of Type 1A and 1B (WHO classification) pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides identified in



	legal and regulatory texts, unless no viable alternatives are available. In
	the event of force majeure, and in the absence of any other technical
	alternative and on the basis of a detailed justification, these products may
	be used after the Certification Body has been informed."
Assessors'	None
comments	
Result	Does conform

Requirement	8.3.4 The standard requires that harvesting levels of both wood and non-
	wood forest products shall not exceed a rate that can be sustained in the
	long term, and optimum use shall be made of the harvested products.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1
	"6. The organisation conducts its forestry activities in a sustainable
	manner within the FMU.
	6.1. Logging operations are planned in a sustainable manner in
	accordance with applicable laws and regulations.
	6.1.2 If the applicable national legislation and regulations allow it and if
	the organisation makes or contributes to a commercial use of NTFPs
	(including fishing and hunting products), the organisation shall establish
	and adhere to provisions regarding their harvest, ensuring the long-term
	maintenance of production, established in consultation with affected
	indigenous peoples and local communities.
	6.1.3 The organisation must ensure that its forest management maintains
	a harvestable volume of lumber and a species distribution that will
	sustain economic activity beyond the rotation.
	6.3. The logging activities ensure of the sustainable production of the
	forest products that are harvested.
	6.3.1 The provisions of the management documents relating to the
	production series enabling the long-term preservation of exploitable forest resources must be complied with, in particular the list of managed
	species, minimum diameter cutting limits and the cutting sequence.
	6.3.2 The organisation must optimise the use of the products it harvests."
Assessors'	None
comments	110.10
Result	Does conform

Requirement	8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.  Requirements partially excluded from the standard

	8.4.8 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. are not relevant ye"
Assessors'	It is concluded that the natural forests of the Congo Basin already contain
comments	high diversity in structures and species, which also applies to set aside
comments	areas in forest plantations, which makes the requirement redundant for the Congo Basin forests.
Result	Not applicable

Requirement	8.4.9 The standard requires that traditional management practices that create valuable ecosystems on appropriate sites shall be supported, where appropriate.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.  Requirements entirely excluded from this standard  8.4.8 () These types of valuable ecosystems do not appear to be present in the Forest Management Units covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standard"
Assessors' comments	It is concluded that the absence of such management practices makes the requirement redundant for the Congo Basin forests.
Result	Not applicable

Requirement	8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to control the pressure of animal populations on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.  Requirements entirely excluded from this standard  8.4.12 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. have not yet been addressed. The same is true of () the pressure of animal populations on the forest's growth and regeneration."
Assessors' comments	It is concluded that in natural forests in the Congo Basin, pressure of animal populations on forest regeneration and biodiversity is not an issue, due to the high complexity and diversity of the forest ecosystems present.
Result	Not applicable



Requirement	8.4.13 The standard requires that standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be left in quantities and distribution necessary to safeguard biological diversity, taking into account the potential effect on the health and stability of forests and on surrounding ecosystems.  NORM-001-2019-1
Lvidence	"Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.
	Requirements entirely excluded from this standard 8.4.13 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. have not yet been addressed."
Assessors' comments	It is concluded that the natural state of forests in the Congo Basin already sufficiently provide for standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species.
Result	Not applicable

**Requirement** 8.5.3 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations on sensitive soils and erosion-prone areas as well as in areas where operations might lead to excessive erosion of soil into watercourses. Techniques applied and the machinery used shall be suitable for such areas. Special measures shall be taken to minimise the pressure of animal populations on these areas.

#### **Evidence**

### NORM-001-2019-1

"7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.

Annex 2:

Measures to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU (requirement 7.1.5)

The measures referred to here are reduced impact logging measures that minimise negative impacts on erosion-prone areas, sensitive soils, and the quality and quantity of water resources so as to not significantly affect the water balance and downstream water quality.

The measures referred to in indicator 7.1.5 include, at a minimum:

- √ the construction and maintenance of infrastructures (e.g. installation) and regular maintenance of drainage systems),
- ✓ operating rules on the banks of watercourses and on steep slopes,
- √ the use of adapted logging techniques and equipment (use of appropriate heavy equipment, "high shovel" skidding, etc.). Balance must be sought between the implementation of these techniques and the efficient conduct of logging operations."



Assessors' comments	None
Result	Does conform

Requirement	8.6.2 The standard requires that adequate public access to forests for the purpose of recreation shall be provided, taking into account respect for ownership rights, safety and the rights of others, the effects on forest resources and ecosystems, as well as compatibility with other functions of the forest.
Evidence	NORM-001-2019-1
	"Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard
	An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements
	were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in
	the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.
	Requirements entirely excluded from this standard
	8.6.2 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified
	and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural
	tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures,
	dead wood, etc. are not relevant yet. The same is true of public access,
	the recreational functions of the forests"
Assessors'	In the Congo Basin, forest do not have a recreational function for society.
comments	The requirement is therefore considered not applicable.
Result	Not applicable

# Requirement

9.1.3 The standard requires that where it is the responsibility of the forest owner/manager and included in forest management, the use of non-wood forest products, including hunting and fishing, shall be regulated, monitored and controlled.

#### Evidence

#### NORM-001-2019-1

"6.1.2 If the applicable national legislation and regulations allow it and if the organisation makes or contributes to a commercial use of NTFPs (including fishing and hunting products), the organisation shall establish and adhere to provisions regarding their harvest, ensuring the long-term maintenance of production, established in consultation with affected indigenous peoples and local communities.

7.2.7 The organisation must develop and implement a wildlife and hunting management plan aimed at reducing the direct and indirect impacts of the organisation's activities on the animal populations present in the FMU, in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations, and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.

#### Annexe 1

The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)

The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:



	<ul> <li>monitoring of NTFP collections if the activity is carried out under the conditions of 6.1.2.</li> <li>Annex 2</li> <li>The wildlife and hunting management plan (requirement 7.2.7)</li> <li>The purpose of the wildlife and hunting management plan is to oversee, monitor and control hunting activities within the organization's FMU.</li> <li>The wildlife and hunting management plan must identify and map the usage and customary rights of local communities and indigenous peoples as well as areas where hunting activity is subject to regulatory restrictions (hunting reserves, national park buffer zones, etc.). Where legislation and/or regulations permit, areas where hunting is permitted to workers and/or their beneficiaries must be defined."</li> </ul>
Assessors' comments	None
Result	Does conform

Requirement	9.1.4 The standard requires that working conditions shall be regularly monitored and adapted as necessary.
Evidence	"4.3.1 The organisation must establish and implement a mechanism for the internal monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation of the sustainable forest management system that is adapted to the scale, intensity and risks of the activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.  Annexe 1  The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)  The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:  • monitoring of the quality of life and work of workers and their beneficiaries, in particular based on a register of work accidents and evacuations carried out, making it possible to adapt working conditions if necessary;"
Assessors' comments Result	None  Does conform

# 8. Chain of Custody

The Description of the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification system (DOC-001-2020-1) provides further explanation on systems documentation. Clause 4.4.2 defines the applicable chain of custody standard:

"The chain of custody requirements are the PEFC Council's requirements: PEFC ST 2002-2020. A translation of these requirements has been done by PEFC France and is the one used by PAFC but the reference in the event of a dispute remains the English language version of these requirements (PEFC Council document)."

The Chain of Custody Standard of the PAFC Congo Basin does therefore comply with the PEFC Council requirements, no further assessment was carried out.

# 9. Certification and Accreditation Procedures

This chapter presents the findings of the assessment of the Certification and Accreditation Procedures. No nonconformities are found. The PEFC Checklist related to the Certification and Accreditation Procedures can be found in Annex 1 part IV, which presents all conformities and related references.

### 9.1. Analysis

The requirements for accreditation and certification are regulated in:

- NORM-002-2020-1 Requirements for bodies carrying out PAFC sustainable forest management audits and certification
- PROC-003-2020-1 Notification of certification bodies for sustainable forest management systems
- PROC-004-2020-1 Notification of chain of custody certification bodies

PROC-003-2020-1 also sets out requirements for Certification and Accreditation procedures, including:

"The requirements for these bodies and their accreditation are specified in the PEFC Council document entitled "Requirements for certification bodies carrying out certification according to the PEFC international chain of custody standard" PEFC ST 2003:2020."

#### And:

"4. Terms of the notification by PAFC COUNTRY

The certification body requesting the notification issued by PAFC COUNTRY must:

• hold a valid accreditation for PEFC – ST 2002:2020 chain of custody certification, issued by an accreditation body that has signed the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for the certification of products of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF). Note: Accreditation must be issued in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065 requirements (current version) for bodies certifying products, processes and services, and also be in accordance with the Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification against the PEFC International Chain of Custody Standard (PEFC ST 2003:2020)."

This sufficiently ensures that the requirements of PEFC ST 2003:2020 are met by the PAFC Congo Basin.

The following steering documents are included as references for requirements for certification organizations:

- ISO/IEC 17011 (Requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies)
- ISO/IEC 17021-1 (Requirements for certification bodies providing forest management certification)



- ISO/IEC 17065 (Requirements for certification bodies providing chain of custody certification)
- ISO 19011 (Competence requirements for chain of custody certification auditors)

# 9.2. Results

The Certification and Accreditation Procedures comply with the PEFC requirements. No nonconformities are found.

# 10. Other aspects

This chapter presents other findings of the assessment of the Scheme. With regards to Scheme Administration Procedures, the following procedures were found:

#### Notification of Certification Procedures

These procedures are elaborated in PROC-003-2020-1 Notification of certification bodies for sustainable forest management systems and PROC-004-2020-1 Notification of chain of custody certification bodies;

#### • PEFC Logo Usage Licensing

These procedures are elaborated in PROC-005-2020 Licensing of PEFC registered trademarks, where applicants for PEFC Trademarks shall comply with the PEFC requirements as stipulated in PEFC ST 2001:2020 PEFC Trademarks Rules – Requirements.

#### • Complaints and Dispute Resolution Procedures

These procedures are elaborated in PROC-002-2020-1 Handling of complaints and appeals.

It shall be noted that the conformity of these procedures with respectively chapter 5, 6 and 8 of PEFC GD 1004:2009 Administration of PEFC scheme is not further assessed in detail, in accordance with tender document for this assignment. Further assessment of these procedures is conducted by the Technical Unit of PEFC Council.

### Annex 1 PEFC Checklists

The tables below present the PEFC Checklists, in which the following formatting is applied in the "reference" column:

- Bold text Source of the quotation
- "Text between quotation marks" Quotation from either standard, procedures, legislation, response from Applicant Scheme, minutes etc.
- Italic text Comments made by the Assessor.

Part I: PEFC Checklist for Standard-setting Procedures and process

### 1 Scope

Part I covers the requirements for Standard-setting Procedures and process as defined in the revised 2017 issue of PEFC ST 1001, Standard-setting – Requirements.

#### Checklist

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			Standardising Body
5.1.1 The standardising b	ody shall have	written	procedures for standard-setting activities describing:
(a) its legal status and organisational structure, including a body responsible for consensus-building (working group, refer to 6.4) and procedures for formal adoption of the standard (refer to 7.1),	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "2. ATIBT's role in the development of the PAFC Congo Basin standards  The International Tropical Timber Technical Association (ATIBT - Association Technique Internationale des Bois Tropicaux) is the standards body for the development of the PAFC Congo Basin standards on account of its reputation and experience in the field of sustainable and certified forest management for over 20 years in the various countries of the sub-region.  2.1. ATIBT's legal status



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			() ATIBT has registered its existence with the relevant Prefecture departments that oversee its head office.
			2.2. ATIBT's organisational structure
			The Association consists of several bodies ():
			√ the General Assembly: consists of all Members of the Association or their representatives; it approves in particular the orientations of the activities that enable the Association to achieve its aims and objectives;
			√ the Board of Directors: the members of the Board are elected by the General Assembly, they handle the General Administration;
			√ the Executive Board: consists of five directors appointed by the Board of Directors; it is - on behalf of the Board of Directors - the Executive Secretariat's supervisory, orientation and advisory body;
			✓ the Secretariat: the Association's executive entity; it consists of all of ATIBT's salaried staff.
			The Board of Directors is designated as the body in charge of the formal approval of forest management (FM) and chain of custody (CoC) standards.
			3.1. Responsibilities of the PAFC Congo Basin Forum
			The PAFC Congo Basin Forum (or Forum) is the temporary consultative body responsible for developing (by consensus) PAFC Congo Basin forest management and chain of custody standards. It must recommend a final version of the standards, established by consensus, for approval by ATIBT."
(b) procedures for	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
keeping documented information,			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			ATIBT is responsible for archiving documented information relating to the standards development and revision process. Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes: ()
			These documents are archived and retained until the next review or revision of the standards to which they refer, or otherwise for a minimum of 5 years after the publication of the standards."

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(c) procedures for	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
balanced representation			"3.2. How the Forum is set up
of stakeholders,			The members of the Forum are divided into four categories of interest:
			Interests of owners and the administration;
			Interests of loggers and timber processors;
			Interests linked to the preservation of nature;
			• Interests linked to the preservation of people's livelihoods and workers' living and working conditions.
			The members of the Forum are selected from those stakeholders who have expressed interest and designated a representative. The composition of the Forum shall be done as follows:
			• in a balanced manner: in order to achieve this balance, the number of members from the various categories of interest presented above will be equivalent (+ or - one person);
			integrating stakeholders from each country covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standards and regional stakeholders;
			• integrating, as much as possible, at least one representative from each identified stakeholder group (see paragraph 4.1). If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
			• including at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought. If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
			• including at least 40% of stakeholders identified as directly and materially affected by the implementation of the standards."
(d) the standard-setting	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
process,			"4. The PAFC Congo Basin standards development process
			Table 1 – Presentation of the various steps and responsibilities in the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process"
			Table 1 describes all the steps of a standard-setting process.



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(e) the mechanism for	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
reaching consensus,			"3.5.1. Voting rights
and			Within the Forum, each represented member has the right to one vote (one represented member = one vote). Observers may be accepted in an advisory capacity, but may not - under any circumstances - take part in the vote, which is reserved for Forum members only.
			If a member is unable to attend a meeting, he or she may give a proxy to another member representing the same interest category to vote on his or her behalf. To do so, they must inform ATIBT in writing no later than 24 hours prior to the meeting; ATIBT will then make a statement at the meeting regarding the proxies that have been received.
			3.5.2. Dialogue – Reaching a consensus
			There are several opportunities for Forum members to express their views on a working document:
			• Either during a face-to-face meeting: the absence of opposition will then be established by an oral vote (yes/no), or a vote by show of hands, or by ballot;
			Or during a teleconference with a verbal vote (yes/no);
			• Or by email, when a request for agreement is made: members indicate their agreement or opposition in writing;
			Or in a combination of the three previous processes.
			In the case of face-to-face meetings or teleconferences, a quorum shall be considered as reached when a simple majority (50%) of the members of each Forum category is present or represented. If this is not the case, no consensus can be reached.
			In the case of face-to-face meetings or teleconferences, the Forum Chairperson shall judge whether a consensus has been reached in the absence of sustained opposition.
			In the case of email queries, ATIBT will formally report the results to the Chairperson. The latter will then be in a position to decide whether or not a consensus has been reached. Forum members will then be informed.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)		
			A document or the substantive elements of a document will be considered to be validated if there is no sustained opposition on a fundamental issue by any Forum members."		
(f) review and revision of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		
standard(s)/normative document(s).			"6 Periodic review of the standards		
document(s).			7. Revision of the standards"		
			Chapter 6 and 7 further elaborate on the review and revision of standards.		
5.1.2 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		
body shall make its			"1. Purpose of the present procedure		
standard-setting procedures publicly available and shall			This procedure is publicly available on the ATIBT website. It is reviewed regularly, taking into account input from stakeholders."		
review its standard- setting procedures regularly. The review shall consider feedback from stakeholders.	Process	YES	PROC-001-2019-1 could be found on the ATIBT website (atibt.org). As this is the initial development of the scheme, a review is not applicable.		
<u> </u>	5.2.1 The standardising body shall keep documented information relevant to the standard-setting and review process. Evidence of compliance with the requirements of this standard and the standardising body's own procedures includes:				
(a) Standard-setting	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		
procedures,			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process		
			ATIBT is responsible for archiving documented information relating to the standards development and revision process. Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:		
			The standards setting procedure;"		
	Process	YES	PROC-001-2019-1 was found in the tender dossier.		



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(b) Stakeholder	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
identification mapping,			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			The stakeholder identification document;"
	Process	YES	A stakeholder map was found.
(c) Contacted and/or	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
invited stakeholders,			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			Proof of the stakeholder invitations and communications with them;"
	Process	YES	Examples of E-mails and invitations to stakeholder were found.
(d) Stakeholders	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
involved in standard-			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
setting activities including participants in each working group meeting,			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			The list of Forum members and meeting attendance lists;"
	Process	YES	Examples of attendance lists of FORUM meetings were found.
(e) Feedback received	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
and a synopsis of how feedback was addressed,			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			A document summarising the comments that were received and their handling;"
	Process	YES	A document was found containing comments received and how the feedback was addressed.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(f) All drafts and final	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
versions of the standard,			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			All of the working versions of the standards and the final version submitted to ATIBT for approval;"
	Process	YES	The various drafts and final version of the standard were found.
(g) Outcomes from	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
working group			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
considerations,			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			Minutes of the meetings or other steps in the process where the results of the Forum members' considerations were recorded;"
	Process	YES	Report on the working group considerations and its outcomes were found.
(h) Evidence of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
consensus on the final version of the standard(s),			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:
			Proof that a consensus was reached regarding the final version of the standards;"
	Process	YES	Minutes of the meeting and digital signature documents were found.
(i) Evidence relating to	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
the review process, and			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements
			includes:
			Other evidence related to the standards development or revision process."
	Process	YES	A development report was found as well as records, reports and overviews.



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)		
(j) Final approval by the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		
standardising body.			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process		
			Proof of compliance with the requirements of this procedure and with ATIBT's internal requirements includes:		
			Proof of ATIBT's approval of the final version of the standards."		
	Process	YES	Minutes of the meetings were found.		
5.2.2 Documented	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		
information shall be kept			"8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process		
until completion of the next review or revision of the standard to which			These documents are archived and retained until the next review or revision of the standards to which they refer, or otherwise for a minimum of 5 years after the publication of the standards."		
they refer. Otherwise the documented information must be kept for a minimum of five years after publication of the standard.	Process	N.A.	Since this was the initial standard-setting process, the requirement could not be assessed yet.		
5.2.3 Documented	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		
information shall be			*8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process		
available to interested parties upon request.			Upon request, any natural person or legal entity may request a copy of these documents according to the progress made in the standards development process."		
	Process	YES	The website of ATIBT (atibt.org) contains key documents on the process which are accessible.		
	5.3.1 The standardising body shall establish procedure(s) for dealing with any substantial and process complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting activities. It must make procedure(s) accessible to stakeholders. Upon receipt of a complaint or appeal, the standardising body shall:				
(a) acknowledge receipt of the complaint or	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1		

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
appeal to the			"9. Handling of complaints and appeals relating to the development of the standards
complainant,			Complaints and appeals relating to standards development/revision activities must be dated, signed and addressed to ATIBT's Director by email (with acknowledgement of receipt) or via the website (if it is operational). They may relate to the content of the standards or the implementation of the standards development procedure as well as decisions that were made during the standards development process.  Upon receipt of a complaint or an appeal, ATIBT will:  (a) acknowledge receipt of the complainant/appeal to the complainant within two weeks;"
	Process	N.A.	According to ATIBT no formal complaint was received during the process. This is confirmed by respondents to the stakeholder survey. One respondent indicated there was a complaint and confirmed it was validated and objectively evaluated, but the respondent did not provide further explanation on the complaint, and it is unclear whether this was a formal complaint.
(b) gather and verify all	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
necessary information to validate the complaint or			"9. Handling of complaints and appeals relating to the development of the standards
appeal, evaluate the			Upon receipt of a complaint or an appeal, ATIBT will:
subject matter of the complaint or appeal impartially and objectively, and make a decision regarding the complaint or appeal,			(b) gather and verify all information necessary to validate the complaint/appeal, impartially and objectively assess the purpose of the complaint/appeal, and make a decision regarding the complaint/appeal"
			Observation: the wording "assess the <u>purpose</u> of the complaint/appeal" can be confusing as it is multi-interpretable: it could either refer to 1) the subject matter or 2) the intent of the complaint/appeal.
	Process	N.A.	According to ATIBT no formal complaint was received during the process. This is confirmed by respondents to the stakeholder survey. One respondent indicated there was a complaint and confirmed it was validated and objectively evaluated, but the respondent did not provide further explanation on the complaint, and it is unclear whether this was a formal complaint.
(c) formally	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
communicate the decision on the			"9. Handling of complaints and appeals relating to the development of the standards
complaint or appeal to			Upon receipt of a complaint or an appeal, ATIBT will:



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	
the complainant and describe the handling process.			(c) formally communicate to the complainant the decision that was made regarding the complaint/appeal and the complaint/appeal handling process within 60 days after the acknowledgement of receipt."	
	Process	N.A.	According to ATIBT no formal complaint was received during the process. This is confirmed by respondents to the stakeholder survey, although one respondent indicated there was a complaint and confirmed it was validated and objectively evaluated, but the respondent did not provide further explanation on the complaint, and it is unclear whether this was a formal complaint.	
5.3.2 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1	
body shall establish at			"9. Handling of complaints and appeals relating to the development of the standards	
least one contact point for enquiries, complaints and appeals relating to its standard-setting			Complaints and appeals relating to standards development/revision activities must be dated, signed and addressed to ATIBT's Director by email (with acknowledgement of receipt) or via the website (if it is operational)."	
activities. The contact	Process	YES	Contact page of PAFC Congo Basin website (pafc-certification.org)	
point shall be easy to access and readily available.			"To contact us, make a comment or express a complaint, please send an email to coordination@pafc-certification.org mentioning the following:	
avallable.			Your Name and Surname	
			Your postal address	
			Your email	
			Your phone number	
			The subject of your message	
			The recipient of your message (PAFC Congo Basin, PAFC Gabon, PAFC Cameroon or PAFC Congo)	
			The text of your message	
			We thank you in advance for your participation."	
			Observation: Based on PROC-001-2019-1 it would be expected that the E-mail address of ATIBT's Director would be provided, instead the E-mail address of the project coordination is given.	
Standard-setting process				

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
6.1.1 For the creation of a	new standard	, the sta	ndardising body shall develop a proposal including:
(a) the scope of the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
standard,			"4.1. Preliminary steps
			In order to prepare the public announcement of the launch of the process, three key documents have been developed:
			✓ The project document, which describes the scope of the standards"
	Process	YES	DOC-102-2019-1
			"1. SCOPE OF THE STANDARDS
			The PAFC Congo Basin standards will be part of a management system and will specify requirements in terms of forest management, chains of custody and group certification in the Congo Basin. They will serve as a reference point for forest certification audits in the context of the PAFC Congo Basin scheme.
			These standards are intended to be applicable to forest management and logging operations in forest concessions titles in the Congo Basin countries of Cameroon, the Republic of Congo, Gabon, the Central African Republic (CAR) and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). The PAFC Congo Basin standards can subsequently be adopted as national standards by the national organisations that are the national PAFCs.
			Thus, initially, due to the absence of national PAFCs in CAR and DRC at the time of writing, the Congo Basin PAFC standards will only be usable in Cameroon, the Republic of Congo and Gabon until PAFC initiatives are established in CAR and DRC."
(b) a justification of the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
need for the standard,			"4.1. Preliminary steps
			✓ The project document, which describes () the justification of the need for new standards"
	Process	YES	DOC-102-2019-1
			"2. JUSTIFICATION OF THE NEED FOR STANDARDS



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			The PAFC Congo Basin regional approach will be in line with national initiatives and will be built on the basis of the experiences gained over the last 15 years while also replacing them. It will enable certification to be more firmly anchored in the Congo Basin, to reach a greater number of operators and to diversify the potential of certified operators. The PAFC Congo Basin regional initiative will therefore not simply seek to produce a tool but rather to establish the conditions for its long-term operation. Certification in the Congo Basin - which has been stagnating for several years - will thus be revived."
(c) a clear description of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
the intended outcomes			"4.1. Preliminary steps
			✓ The project document, which describes () a clear description of the expected outcomes"
	Process	YES	DOC-102-2019-1
			"3. DESCRIPTION OF THE EXPECTED RESULTS
			The expected results of the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process are at two levels.
			On the one hand, there will be sub-regional standards for forest management and logging in the Congo Basin. They will be developed with a twofold objective: to comply with PEFC requirements (ST 1003-2017, at the time of writing) and to be tailored to the sub-regional context. () Forest management standards, chain of custody standards and group certification standards will be developed. ()
			On the other hand, these sub-regional standards will be supplemented by national interpretation documents which will allow for the clarification of the regional standards or for different interpretations of them to be proposed. The national interpretation documents to the regional standards will be used to specify regional level requirements (principles, criteria, indicators) and provide more details, depth and clarity by identifying specific, concrete, "tangible" elements/requirements in terms of the regulations and practices established in the relevant country."
(d) a risk assessment of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
potential negative impacts arising from			"4.1. Preliminary steps
impacts ansing nom			✓ The project document, which describes () a risk analysis of the negative impacts that could result from the implementation of the standards, such as factors that could hinder the achievement of the

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
implementing the standard, such as			results, the unexpected consequences of the implementation and the actions taken to address the identified risks"
<ul> <li>factors that could affect the achievement of the outcomes negatively,</li> <li>unintended consequences of implementation,</li> <li>actions to address the identified risks, and</li> </ul>	Process	YES	"4. RISK ASSESSMENT OF THE POTENTIAL NEGATIVE IMPACTS OF THE STANDARD IMPLEMENTATION  4.1. Factors that could adversely affect awaited results  4.2 Unexpected consequences of implementation  4.3 Actions to respond to the identified risks"  The three sections further elaborate on the factors, consequences and actions.
(e) a description of the stages of standard development and their expected timetable. <sup>6</sup>	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "4.1. Preliminary steps  √ The project document, which describes () a description of the steps involved in the development of the standards and a provisional timetable;"
	Process	YES	"5. DESCRIPTION OF THE STEPS INVOLVED IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE STANDARD AND THE PLANNED SCHEDULE  The below table outlines the major steps of the standards development process, responsibilities and the expected deliverables.  Table 1: Steps in the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process"  The table further provides an overview of the steps in the process.
6.1.2 For the revision of a standard the proposal	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> NOTE Guidance for development of a proposal and justification is given in ISO Directives, Part 1, Annex C and Annex SL (Appendix 1).

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
shall cover at least (a) and (e) of clause 6.1.1.			There are several types of standard revisions:
and (e) of clause 6.1.1.			√ A full revision, which consists of repeating all the development steps provided for in section 4;
			4.1. Preliminary steps
			In order to prepare the public announcement of the launch of the process, three key documents have been developed:
			✓ The project document, which describes the scope of the standards, () and a description of the steps involved in the development of the standards and a provisional timetable;"
	Process	N.A.	This was an initial standard-setting process.
6.2.1 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall identify stakeholders relevant to			"4.1. Preliminary steps
the objectives and			✓ The stakeholder mapping, which identifies - at both the national and sub-regional levels - the
scope of the standard-			stakeholders of the forest-timber sector relevant to the scope and objective of the definition of standards () and defines the relevance of each group in relation to forest management in the Congo Basin. For
setting activities by means of a stakeholder identification mapping			each group, the mapping presents the likely major issues, key stakeholders, disadvantaged stakeholders and the most appropriate means of communication to be used."
exercise. It shall define which stakeholder groups are relevant to the subject matter and why. For each stakeholder group the standardising body shall identify the likely key issues, key stakeholders, and which means of	Process	YES	A stakeholder identification map was found (DOC-1010-2020-1) and a general document presenting the key issues and key stakeholders, and the means of communication that would be best to reach them (RAP-099-2020-1). The latter document describes per stakeholder group the types of stakeholders typically categorised under this group, whether they are key, affected and/or disadvantaged stakeholders, the typical challenges for these stakeholders and they ideal means of communication to reach these stakeholders.
			In total 18 of 27 respondents confirmed that all stakeholders that are relevant to the standard-setting process have been proactively identified and invited, including disadvantaged stakeholders. Two respondents disagreed, and mentioned the indigenous people as being underrepresented. Also a comment was placed that women and Baka indigenous people were poorly represented. With regards to

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
communication would be best to reach them.			indigenous people, it is concluded that in total 8 different stakeholders were identified who were considered representing the stakes of indigenous peoples. With regards to women, it is unclear whether the stakeholder identification included specific women groups, it is however noted that the Forum included 6 women (total was 16).
6.2.2 Identification of stakeholder groups shall be based on nine major stakeholder groups as defined by Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED)	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "4.1. Preliminary steps  ✓ The stakeholder mapping, which identifies () the stakeholders () while taking into account the nine main groups defined in Agenda 21 of the UNCED (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development)  PEFC International's requirements stipulate that the following stakeholders, at the very least, be covered by the stakeholder mapping: forest owners, companies and industrial players, local populations and indigenous people, NGOs, the scientific and technological community, and workers and trade unions."
in Rio de Janeiro in 1992. At least the	Process	YES	RAP-099-2020-1
following groups shall be included in the stakeholder mapping:  • forest owners,			"2. The stakeholder mapping will identify the actors in forest management to whom the call for expressions of interest will be sent for the selection of members of the regional working group in charge of the development of PAFC Congo Basin standards. This mapping will also be used to contact stakeholders during the public consultation of documents that must be submitted for comments and proposals from stakeholders. Categories of forest-timber stakeholders in the Congo Basin
business and industry,			2.1. The economic players ()
<ul> <li>indigenous people,</li> <li>non-government organisations,</li> <li>scientific and technological community,</li> </ul>			<ul> <li>2.2. The various administrations ()</li> <li>2.3. Environmental NGOs ()</li> <li>2.4. Social stakeholders</li> <li>In the Congo Basin, two types of social stakeholders that are relevant to forest management can be distinguished, depending on their field, namely:</li> </ul>
workers and trade unions.			Those that defend the rights of local populations and indigenous peoples, via NGOs; () Those that defend workers' rights, through workers' unions. ()



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
Other groups shall be			2.5. The scientific and technical community and higher education ()
added if relevant to the scope of standard-setting activities. <sup>7</sup>			2.6. Donors and the international community"
6.2.3 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall identify disadvantaged			"4.1. Preliminary steps
stakeholders and key stakeholders and			✓ The stakeholder mapping () For each group, the mapping presents the () key stakeholders, disadvantaged stakeholders and the most appropriate means of communication to be used.
address any constraints			4.4 Development of a version of the standards for public consultation
to their participation in standard-setting			In order for the Forum to work in an open and transparent manner, ATIBT shall:
activities.8			• Facilitate the participation of disadvantaged stakeholders as well as the other members of the working group (by covering their travel, accommodation, and food costs)."
	Process	YES	RAP-099-2020-1
			"3. Conclusion
			Key stakeholders are:
			Economic players;
			Authorities in charge of forestry, the environment and wildlife;
			Environmental NGOs;
			Social stakeholders that defend the rights of the local communities and indigenous peoples bordering the concessions, and that defend workers' rights;
			The scientific and technical community as well as higher education institutions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> NOTE The full list of nine major stakeholder groups defined by Agenda 21 of the *United Nations Conference on Environment and Development* consists of: (i) business and industry, (ii) children and youth, (iii) forest owners, (iv) indigenous peoples, (v) local authorities, (vi) non-government organisations, (vii) scientific and technological community, (viii) women, and (ix) workers and trade unions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> NOTE A stakeholder can be both a disadvantaged and a key stakeholder at the same time.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			Disadvantaged stakeholders are:
			Small-sized economic players;
			National environmental NGOs;
			Social stakeholders that defend the rights of the local communities and indigenous peoples bordering forest concessions, and that defend workers' rights;
			Research bodies or educational institutions."
			Explanation provided by ATIBT
			"All the stakeholders involved in the standard-setting process were financially supported to do participate (airfares/local transport fees, participation fees, accommodations, nutrition, documents)"
			Specific challenges (including constraints) to the participation of the key and disadvantaged stakeholders are elaborated throughout chapter 2 of RAP-099-2020-1. Additionally, invitations to Forum members are found which explained the financial support to Forum members.
6.3.1 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall make a public announcement of the			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
start of the standard- setting process and include an invitation to stakeholders to participate in the			The public announcement marks the official start of the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process and includes a call for expressions of interest to any forest management stakeholder in the Congo Basin that would like to participate. The public announcement is made at least one month before the Forum work is to begin.
process. The announcement shall be			In order to provide an opportunity for as many stakeholders as possible to constructively contribute to the process, ATIBT will make a public announcement, through the following means (at minimum):
made in a timely			✓ A press release on its website and an article in its newsletter;
			✓ National press releases in the countries that are affected through the local media (radio and/or written press and/or online press);



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
manner <sup>9</sup> through suitable media <sup>10</sup> , as appropriate, to give stakeholders an opportunity for meaningful contributions.			<ul> <li>✓ An email or postal mail campaign (including all relevant documentation) targeting the stakeholders identified in the mapping;</li> <li>✓ Making all documentation available to those representatives of key disadvantaged stakeholders that don't have internet access."</li> </ul>
	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)  "As part of the project () aimed at the creation of the regional PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme, ATIBT informs the stakeholders in management of forest resources in the Congo Basin of the launch, this Tuesday, October 01, 2019, of the call for expression of relative interest in the process of developing certification standards for said certification scheme. () It should be noted that expressions of interest and comments on the standards development procedure and stakeholder mapping are received until Tuesday, October 22, 2019."
			Invitation letter for first Forum Meeting dated 11 November 2019 (translated with Google Translate)
			"In view of your participation in the Standards Development Forum of the PAFC Congo Basin regional certification system, which will be held in Libreville, from November 25 to 29, 2019, at the Dorian hotel, I am pleased to send you this invitation."
			The public announcement was made on various website, newspapers and social media. The deadline for submitting interest in participating in the process and submitting comments on the standard-setting process was 3 weeks after the announcement. The start of the Forum work was on 25 of November, which is more than four weeks after the public announcement.
6.3.1 The announcement	t and invitation s	shall inc	ude:
	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> NOTE 1 *In a timely manner* means (at the latest) four weeks before the first standard-setting activity is scheduled to occur.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> NOTE 2 *Through suitable media* means at least through the standardising body's website and by email and/or letter to identified stakeholders. Other media includes press releases, news articles, features in trade-press, information sent to branch organisations, social media, digital media, etc.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(a) overview of the standard-setting			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
process,			The announcement and invitation package for participation in the process includes:
			The project document and this procedure (or a link for public access to the documents);
			A simplified description of the standards development process"
	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)
			"The public interested in contributing to this PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process is invited to read the terms and conditions and related information on the PAFC website (by clicking here) and by reading the standards development procedure and related documents by clicking here."
			The link to the PAFC website directly refers to the invitation page with supporting documents, including the project document, which a.o. contains an overview of the proposed standard-setting process
(b) access to the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
proposal for the standard (refer to 6.1),			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
			The announcement and invitation package for participation in the process includes:
			The project document"
	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)
			"The public interested in contributing to this PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process is invited to read the terms and conditions and related information on the PAFC website (by clicking here) and by reading the standards development procedure and related documents by clicking here."
			The link to the PAFC website directly refers to the invitation page with supporting documents, including the project document.
	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(c) information about opportunities for			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
stakeholders to			The announcement and invitation package for participation in the process includes:
participate in the process,			A simplified description of the standards development process, including in particular:
			o the various ways in which one may participate in the process (Forum and public consultations);"
	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)
			"Contributions from interested stakeholders and the public to this process can be made through:
			Participation in the certification standards development forum for stakeholders who have expressed their interest and selected as members of the Forum at the end of the call for expression of interest procedure;
			Transmission of comments on the standards development procedure and stakeholder mapping by any interested person by completing the indicated form;
			Participation in two public consultations on certification standards that will be organized during the development process of said standards.
			The public interested in contributing to this PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process is invited to read the terms and conditions and related information on the PAFC website () and by reading the standards development procedure. and related documents ().
			It should be noted that expressions of interest and comments on the standards development procedure and stakeholder mapping are received until Tuesday, October 22, 2019.
(d) requests to	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
stakeholders to nominate their			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
representative(s) or themselves to the			The announcement and invitation package for participation in the process includes:
working group (refer to			An invitation to express interest in participating in the Forum by designating a representative(s);
6.4). The request to			Special attention will be paid to key stakeholders and disadvantaged stakeholders, by ensuring that:

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
disadvantaged stakeholders and key			appropriate communication means are used to contact them and inform them of the process in a way that is understandable to them;
stakeholders shall be made in a manner that ensures that the			effective ways to involve them are found so that they can contribute to the various standards development stages."
information reaches	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)
intended recipients and in a format that is easy to understand,			"The public interested in contributing to this PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process is invited to read the terms and conditions and related information on the PAFC website (by clicking here) and by reading the standards development procedure and related documents by clicking here."
			DOC-104-2020-1 (translated with Google Translate)
			"Expression of interest form to participate in the certification standards development forum"
			The link to the PAFC website directly refers to the invitation page with supporting documents, including a document named 'Expression of interest form to participate in the certification standards development forum' (DOC-104-2020-1). The invitation and information (documents) were also sent by E-mail to stakeholders.
(e) explicit invitation and	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
clear instruction on how to submit feedback on			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
the scope and standard- setting process, and			The announcement and invitation package for participation in the process includes:
			• An open invitation to submit comments on the scope and the standard-setting process as a whole (via a form with clear instructions). So, stakeholders can also comment on the proposed process presented in the public announcement (timetable, steps) in view of the stakeholder comments analysis;"
	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)
			"The public interested in contributing to this PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process is invited to read the terms and conditions and related information on the PAFC website (by



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			clicking here) and by reading the standards development procedure and related documents by clicking here.
			It should be noted that expressions of interest and comments on the standards development procedure and stakeholder mapping are received until Tuesday, October 22, 2019."
			Public announcement 1 October 2019 (pafc-certification.org, translated with Google Translate
			"2. Transmission of comments
			Anyone interested in the PAFC Congo Basin standards development procedure and stakeholder mapping are invited to submit their comments via the PAFC website, "Contact PAFC" section, and to follow the process described. () It is important to note that () comments on the standards development process and stakeholder mapping are received until Friday, October 30, 2019."
			DOC-103-2020-1
			"Stakeholders and the interested public can send their comments in relation to the PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development documents cited above by filling out the form for comments attached to this call for expression of interest and also accessible by following the link"
			The link to the PAFC website directly refers to the invitation page with supporting documents, including a document named 'Call for expressions of interest' (DOC-103-2020-1), which is a form specifically meant to submit comments on the Standard-setting Procedures and the stakeholder mapping.
			Observation: The invitation to submit feedback on the proposed process is only found in the announcement on the PAFC Congo Basin website. It is not found in the announcement on the ATBIT website, nor found in DOC-103-2020.
(f) access to the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
standard-setting procedures.			"4.2. Public announcement on the start of the process, and invitation to stakeholders to express their interest
			The announcement and invitation package for participation in the process includes:
			• () this procedure (or a link for public access to the documents);"
	Process	YES	Public announcement 1 October 2019 (atibt.org, translated with Google Translate)

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			"The public interested in contributing to this PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process is invited to read the terms and conditions and related information on the PAFC website (by clicking here) and by reading the standards development procedure. and related documents by clicking here."
			The link to the PAFC website directly refers to the invitation page with supporting documents, including the Standard-setting Procedures.
6.3.2 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall review the standard-setting process			"4.3. Creation of the Forum and review of the development process
based on feedback			The first tasks of the Forum shall be to:
received in response to the public			analyze the stakeholder comments on the proposed process (timetable, steps) received during the public announcement for process adjustments if necessary.
announcement.	Process	YES	RAP-102-2019-1 (translated with Google Translate)
			"This document takes up all the comments made on these two documents and provides a response to them. In the event that a change to said documents has been made following a comment, this is signified by a bold and underlined font."
			RAP-101-2020-1 (translated with Google Translate)
			"2.2. Review and adoption of the procedure for developing PAFC Congo Basin certification standards
			Participants were reminded of the procedure for developing PAFC Congo Basin standards.
			Based on the stakeholders during expressions of interest, the various comments on the procedure were considered. After discussions and analysis of said comments, the Forum adopted the procedure."
			A table is found in RAP-102-2019-1 with comments and their considerations, which also contains questions and comments on the process.
6.4.1 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall establish a			"3.2. How the Forum is set up
permanent or temporary working group or adjust			The members of the Forum are divided into four categories of interest:



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
the composition of an			Interests of owners and the administration;
already existing working			Interests of loggers and timber processors;
group based on nominations it received.			Interests linked to the preservation of nature;
Acceptance and refusal			Interests linked to the preservation of people's livelihoods and workers' living and working conditions.
of nominations shall be justified in relation to the requirements for			The members of the Forum are selected from those stakeholders who have expressed interest and designated a representative. The composition of the Forum shall be done as follows:
balanced representation of the working group,			• in a balanced manner: in order to achieve this balance, the number of members from the various categories of interest presented above will be equivalent (+ or - one person);
considerations of an appropriate gender			• integrating stakeholders from each country covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standards and regional stakeholders;
balance, relevance of the organisation, an individual's competence,			• integrating, as much as possible, at least one representative from each identified stakeholder group (see paragraph 4.1). If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
an individual's relevant experience and			• including at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought. If this is not possible, alternatives will be explored;
resources available for standard-setting.			• including at least 40% of stakeholders identified as directly and materially affected by the implementation of the standards.
			The participation of stakeholders with relevant expertise in sustainable forest management and standard setting, and stakeholders who can influence its implementation will also be favoured.
			Any inclusion or rejection of a stakeholder in the Forum will have to be justified on the basis of - for example - criteria such as the balanced representation among the categories of stakeholders (as mentioned above), gender balance, the organisation's relevance, a representative's personal skill or relevant experience and the resources available for the standard-setting process.
			4.3. Creation of the Forum and review of the development process
			Based on an analysis of the expressions of interest received and in order to comply with the guidelines and requirements established in section 3.5 of this procedure, ATIBT shall set up the PAFC Congo Basin

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			Forum and publish (on its website) a list of the members of the Forum as well as the results of its analysis including, if necessary, the justification for the inclusion or rejection of an expression of interest.
			ATIBT will ensure that it meets the requirements of this procedure, in particular as regards the representation of each stakeholder group in the Forum as well as the proportions of key and affected stakeholders that are involved."
	Process	YES	RAP-103-2020-1
			"3. Expressions of interest that were received
			Of the 293 stakeholders that were contacted, 88 formally expressed their interest in participating in the process as a member of the Forum by submitting their expression of interest form.
			4. Forum members: selection criteria
			In keeping with the requirements of the PAFC Congo Basin standards development and revision process, the Forum's composition is established on the basis of the following considerations:
			- the balance between the interests of the various stakeholders: in order to achieve this balance, the number of members of the various interest categories listed above shall be equivalent (+ or - one person);
			- the geographical distribution: includes stakeholders from each country covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standards and regional stakeholders;
			- the presence of key stakeholders: includes at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought.
			- the presence of affected stakeholders: includes at least 40% of stakeholders identified as materially and directly affected by the implementation of the standards.
			5. Analysis of the expressions of interest that were received
			The selection of members for the PAFC Congo Basin Forum was therefore based on the above criteria as well as on gender parity, the organisation's relevance, the representative's personal skills or relevant experience and the resources available for the standards development process.



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)						
			representative	In order to constitute the Forum, and in order to work as effectively as possible, it was decided that one representative from each category per country - including regional representatives - should be included in the Forum. Thus the Forum will consist of 16 members (4 geographical areas x interest categories).					
			selected accor	The two "best" applicants (based on key stakeholder or affected stakeholder status and expertise) were delected according to their geographical area and interest category. Thus, in the event that the first shoice is not available for the first round of work, the second choice will be selected.					
			are presented	The considerations, the criteria and the process and results of the analysis of the expressions of interest are presented in the analytical table in the appendix.					
			Distribution of women/men among the selected Forum members						
				Wor	nen	I	Men		
				6/1			0/16		
				37.	5%	6	2.5%		
			Distribution ac	ccording to stake	holder status				
			Key stal	keholders	Affected sto	akeholders	Disadvantage	d stakeholders	
				5/16	8/:		7/	16	
			100% (compliant, 50% 50% (compliant, 40% threshold) 44%						
			6. Composition In terms of me Forum is as fo	mbers, the cho	sen chamber	and on the b	pasis of the pre-	selection made	to date, the

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Ref	erence to systen	n documentation	(including quota	tion of relevant	text)
			Cameroon stakeholders Congo stakeholders Gabon stakeholders Regional stakeholders	Industry Pallisco (Cécile Ngoue)  CIB-OLAM (Vincent Istac) PW-CEB (David Zakamdi) Groupe Vicwood Thanry (Niçaise Azo'o)  are from the "scie	Social  CERAD (Patrice Bigombe / Francis Nkoumbele)  PGDF (Sylvie Mfoutou)  UTB TP BSP (Léon Mebiame)  REPALEAC (Diwa Kapupu)	Administration Director of Forestry (Anicet Ngomin) DVRF (Paulette Ebina) DGF (Béatrice Minanga) REPAR (Mathurin Essama)	Essono) FLAG (Cyrille Owada)	
6.4.2 The working group s  (a) have balanced representation and	shall: Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "3.2. How the Forum is set up					
decision-making by stakeholder categories, relevant to the subject matter and geographical scope of the standard,			The composition • in a balanced m categories of inte	of the Forum sha nanner: in order to erest presented ab	Il be done as follow achieve this balar bove will be equiva	nce, the number of lent (+ or - one pe	erson);	
where no single concerned stakeholder group can dominate, nor be dominated in the	rned stakeholder can dominate, nor minated in the		stakeholders; • integrating, as r (see paragraph 4	much as possible,	at least one represossible, alternative	sentative from eac	ch identified stak	· ·
process, and	Process	YES	"6. Composition of In terms of member Forum is as follows:	of the Forum pers, the chosen o	chamber and on the	e basis of the pre-	selection made	to date, the



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)					
			represented the re to the stakeholder	elevant regions fr survey indicated	Social  CERAD (Patrice Bigombe / Francis Nkoumbele) PGDF (Sylvie Mfoutou)  UTB TP BSP (Léon Mebiame)  REPALEAC (Diwa Kapupu)  urvey confirmed the com the Congo Bas If that the indigenou- ople's representation	in (covered by the is peoples could h	e scheme). Seve nave been bette	eral respondents r represented, as
(b) include stakeholders with expertise relevant to the subject matter of the standard, those that affected by the standard, and those that can influence implementation of the standard. The affected stakeholders shall be represented in an appropriate proportion among participants.	Process	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "3.2. How the Force The composition of including at least proactively sought including at least implementation of The participation of setting, and staken  RAP-103-2020-1  "4. Forum member In keeping with the process, the Forum	I um is set up of the Forum shall 50% of stakeho of this is not pose 40% of stakeho the standards. of stakeholders we nolders who can over: selection criters requirements of	Il be done as follow Iders identified as I ssible, alternatives Iders identified as o with relevant experti influence its imples	rs:  (ey stakeholders.  will be explored;  directly and mater  se in sustainable mentation will also	Their participati ially affected by forest managen be favoured."	on will be the nent and standard



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to s	ystem documentation (in	cluding quotation of relevan	it text)		
					holders: in order to achieve the sted above shall be equivalent	·		
			- the geographical distribution: includes stakeholders from each country covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standards and regional stakeholders;					
			•	the presence of key stakeholders: includes at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought.				
			the presence of affected stakeholders: includes at least 40% of stakeholders identified as materially and directly affected by the implementation of the standards.					
			5. Analysis of the expressions of interest that were received					
			The selection of members for the PAFC Congo Basin Forum was therefore based on the above criteria as well as on gender parity, the organisation's relevance, the representative's personal skills or relevant experience and the resources available for the standards development process. () The two "best" applicants (based on key stakeholder or affected stakeholder status and expertise) were selected according to their geographical area and interest category. Thus, in the event that the first choice is not available for the first round of work, the second choice will be selected.					
			The considerations, the criter are presented in the analytical Distribution according to stake	al table in the appendix.	ults of the analysis of the exp	ressions of interest		
			Key stakeholders	Affected stakeholders	Disadvantaged stakeholders	1		
			16/16	8/16	7/16			
			100% (compliant, 50% threshold)	50% (compliant, 40% threshold)	44%			
			6. Composition of the Forum					
			In terms of members, the cho	sen chamber and on the b	asis of the pre-selection made	e to date, the		

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Refe	erence to system	n documentation	(including quotat	ion of relevant te	ext)
			represented the ra	ange of interests	Social  CERAD (Patrice Bigombe / Francis Nkoumbele)  PGDF (Sylvie Mfoutou)  UTB TP BSP (Léon Mebiame)  REPALEAC (Diwa Kapupu)  urvey confirmed the in forest managem		•	the Forum
6.4.3 In order to achieve balanced representation, the standardising body shall strive to have all identified stakeholder groups (refer to 6.2) represented. <sup>11</sup> The standardising body shall set targets for the participation of key stakeholders and proactively seek their participation by using outreach such as (but	Procedures	YES	integrating, as m (see paragraph 4.     including at leas proactively sough 4.1. Preliminary s     ✓ The stakeholde UNCED (United N PEFC International by the stakeholde)	um is set up of the Forum sha nuch as possible, 1). If this is not p t 50% of stakeho t. If this is not pos teps or mapping, () ta lations Conference al's requirements or mapping: forest	Il be done as follow at least one repres ossible, alternative lders identified as ssible, alternatives aking into account to ce on Environment stipulate that the followers, companies	sentative from each s will be explored key stakeholders. will be explored; the nine main ground and Development ollowing stakeholdes and industrial p	Their participation  ups defined in Age t)  ders, at the very le layers, local popul	enda 21 of the east, be covered lations and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> NOTE When a stakeholder group is not represented and key stakeholders cannot be encouraged to participate, the standardising body may consider alternative options.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to sy	stem documentation (in	cluding quotation of relevant	t text)		
not limited to) personal	Process	YES	RAP-103-2020-1					
emails, phone calls, meeting invitations etc.			"4. Forum members: selection					
modaling invitations clo.			In keeping with the requirements of the PAFC Congo Basin standards development and revision process, the Forum's composition is established on the basis of the following considerations:					
			() - the presence of key stakeholders: includes at least 50% of stakeholders identified as key stakeholders. Their participation will be proactively sought.					
			- the presence of affected stakeholders: includes at least 40% of stakeholders identified as materially and directly affected by the implementation of the standards.					
			5. Analysis of the expressions	s of interest that were rece	ived			
			The considerations, the criter are presented in the analytical	•	sults of the analysis of the expre	essions of interest		
			Distribution according to stake	holder status				
			Key stakeholders	Affected stakeholders	Disadvantaged stakeholders			
			16/16	8/16	7/16			
			100% (compliant, 50% threshold)	50% (compliant, 40% threshold)	44%			
			6. Composition of the Forum In terms of members, the cho Forum is as follows:	asis of the pre-selection made	to date, the			

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)						
			Cameroon stakeholders	Industry Pallisco (Cécile Ngoue)	Social CERAD (Patrice Bigombe / Francis Nkoumbele)	Administration Director of Forestry (Anicet Ngomin)	Environment WCS (Grâce Mbenda)		
			Congo stakeholders Gabon	CIB-OLAM (Vincent Istac) PW-CEB (David	PGDF (Sylvie Mfoutou) UTB TP BSP (Léon	DVRF (Paulette Ebina) DGF (Béatrice	CAGDF (Alfred Nkodia) IRAF (Protet		
			stakeholders Regional stakeholders	Zakamdi)  Groupe Vicwood Thanry (Niçaise Azo'o)	Mebiame) REPALEAC (Diwa Kapupu)	Minanga) REPAR (Mathurin Essama)	Essono) FLAG (Cyrille Owada)		
			It shall be noted that Kapupu Diwa from REPALEAC is one of the central Africa indigenous people representatives from DRC. REPALEAC is the acronym for Network of Indigenous and Local Populations for the Sustainable Management of Forest Ecosystems of Central Africa. Furthermore, Sylfie Mfoutou from PGDF also represented the indigenous people. PGDF is the acronym for Plateforme pour la gestion durable des forêts. Several respondents to the stakeholder survey indicated that the indigenous peoples could have been better represented, as there was only one indigenous people's representative in the Forum.						
6.4.4 Activities of the work			· -	·	nanner where:				
(a) working drafts shall be available to all members of the working group,	Procedures	YES	<ul> <li>*## PROC-001-2019-1</li> <li>*## 4.4. Development of a version of the standards for public consultation</li> <li>In order for the Forum to work in an open and transparent manner, ATIBT shall:</li> <li>* Send to all members of the Forum - two weeks prior to the sub-regional workshop - the workshop's agenda and the standards working documents to be analysed;"</li> </ul>						
	Process	YES	E-mails to Forum		ound, which includ survey.	ed working drafts	of the standard.	This is confirmed	
(b) all members of the working group shall be	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-						

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
given meaningful opportunities to contribute to the	opportunities to contribute to the		The Forum works in a transparent and open manner. In particular, the working documents are made available to all members at least two weeks before meetings. This provides the members of the Forum with a genuine opportunity to contribute to the work."
development or revision of the standard and to provide feedback on working drafts, and	Process	YES	"CONDUCT OF WORK  After the opening ceremony and the verification that the quorum of Forum members had been reached, the first phase of the work was opened. Discussions and debates focused on the sustainable forest management standard for PAFC Congo Basin certification. Discussions and debates during this phase focused on:  1. Presentation of the participants and the workshop program  Each participant introduced himself, indicating his name and the organization represented. ()  The second phase of work focused on discussions and validation of the sustainable management standard on a consensual basis. () At the end of the exchanges and debates between the members of the Forum, supported by the explanations of the experts, the modifications prescribed or recommended by the members of the Forum were, each time, made to the standard on the requirements related to the topic under debate. Thus, Forum members have made changes [reformulations, deletions] to the requirements."  This is further confirmed by all respondents to the stakeholder survey who participated in the Forum.
(c) feedback and views given by any member of the working group shall be considered in an open and transparent way where the outcome of these considerations is recorded.	Process	YES	"3.5. How the Forum works The Forum works in a transparent and open manner.  8. Archiving of the documentation related to the development or revision process  • Minutes of the meetings or other steps in the process where the results of the Forum members' considerations were recorded;"  Minutes are found, containing considerations and changes in the standard requirements. This is further confirmed by all respondents to the stakeholder survey who participated in the Forum.



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)		
	6.4.5 The decision of the working group to recommend the final draft for formal approval shall be taken on the basis of consensus. In order to determine whether there is any sustained opposition, the working group can utilise the following methods:				
(a) face-to face meeting(s) where there is a verbal yes/no vote, a show of hands for a yes/no vote; a statement on consensus from the Chair when there are no dissenting voices or hands (votes); a formal ballot, etc.,	Procedures	YES	"3.5.2. Dialogue – Reaching a consensus  There are several opportunities for Forum members to express their views on a working document:  • Either during a face-to-face meeting: the absence of opposition will then be established by an oral vote (yes/no), or a vote by show of hands, or by ballot;"  4. The PAFC Congo Basin standards development process  Validation of a final version of the standards by consensus by the PAFC Congo Basin Forum members  4.7. Development and validation of a final version by the Forum by consensus  The unopposed validated version backed by the Forum members during this final workshop is therefore the final version of the PAFC Congo Basin forest management and chain of custody standards that will		
	Process	YES	then be submitted to ATIBT for final approval"  RAP-101-2020-1 (translated with Google Translate)		
			"2.3. Discussion and validation of the "Sustainable forest management" standard  The work methodology consisted of examining two documents: forest management standards and chain of custody standards.  Both documents were read, in particular all the requirements (three-digit numbered elements X.X.X). The adoption of a requirement was dependent on a consensus of the members of the Forum (absence of sustained opposition). Indeed, in order to adopt an indicator, the Forum president had to ensure that there was no sustained opposition."  RAP-101-2020-1 reports on the first Forum meeting. The last Forum meeting in which final consensus on all requirements was reached, was a videoconference.		
(b) telephone conference meeting(s)	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "3.5.2. Dialogue – Reaching a consensus		

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
where there is a verbal			There are several opportunities for Forum members to express their views on a working document:
yes/no vote,			Or during a teleconference with a verbal vote (yes/no);"
	Process	YES	Minutes of the last Forum meeting held on 26 and 27 October 2020 (translated with Google Translate)
			"From October 26 to 27, 2020, the final validation workshop of the PAFC Congo Basin forest management certification standard was held by videoconference ()
			CONDUCT OF WORK
			The exchanges and debates during the first phase of the work focused on: Review and validation of the PAFC Congo Basin certification standard
			After a reminder from Pauline DEBERES of TEREA on the requirements previously validated after the second public consultation, the first phase of the workshop's work began.
			This first phase of work focused on the review and validation of the requirements of the forest management certification standard by Forum members on a consensus basis. () At the end of the discussions on the requirements and appendices indicated above, the forest certification standard PAFC BC was validated by consensus of the members of the Forum."
			Respondents to the stakeholder survey who were part of the Forum, confirmed that the decision of the Forum to recommend the final draft for formal approval was taken on the basis of consensus.
(c) e-mail request to the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
working group for			"3.5.2. Dialogue – Reaching a consensus
agreement or objection where the members			There are several opportunities for Forum members to express their views on a working document:
provide a formal (written) response			• Or by email, when a request for agreement is made: members indicate their agreement or opposition in writing;"
(vote),	Process	N.A.	This method was not used.
	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(d) combinations of these methods.	Process	N.A.	<ul> <li>"3.5.2. Dialogue – Reaching a consensus</li> <li>There are several opportunities for Forum members to express their views on a working document:</li> <li>Or in a combination of the three previous processes."</li> </ul> This method was not used.
6.4.6 Where a vote is used in decision-making, the standard-setting procedures shall determine and include decision-making thresholds that quantifies consensus. The threshold must be consistent with the consensus definition (refer to 3.1). However, a majority vote cannot override sustained opposition in order to achieve consensus.	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "Terms and definitions  Consensus  In the case of PAFC Congo Basin, a consensus is believed to exist when there is general agreement characterised by:  the absence of sustained opposition on fundamental issues by a significant proportion of those with a relevant interest;  a process that seeks to take into account the visions of all parties that are affected and to reconcile divergent positions.  Note: A consensus doesn't necessarily imply unanimity (ISO/IEC Guide 2). The manner in which a consensus is reached is described in section 3.5.2).  3.5.2. Dialogue – Reaching a consensus  In the case of face-to-face meetings or teleconferences, a quorum shall be considered as reached when a simple majority (50%) of the members of each Forum category is present or represented. If this is not the case, no consensus can be reached.  In the case of face-to-face meetings or teleconferences, the Forum Chairperson shall judge whether a consensus has been reached in the absence of sustained opposition.  In the case of email queries, ATIBT will formally report the results to the Chairperson. The latter will then be in a position to decide whether or not a consensus has been reached. Forum members will then be informed.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			A document or the substantive elements of a document will be considered to be validated if there is no sustained opposition on a fundamental issue by any Forum members.
			3.5.3. In the event of sustained opposition
			There is sustained opposition if a single member or several members of the Forum express their opposition to the requirements contained in the PAFC Congo Basin standards."
	Process	YES	RAP-101-2020-1 (translated with Google Translate)
			"2.3. Discussion and validation of the "Sustainable forest management" standard
			() in order to adopt an indicator, the Forum president had to ensure that there was no sustained opposition. () At the end of the workshop, only one requirement was not agreed upon. It was decided to postpone the vote on this requirement until later when more time has been devoted to reflection on this new subject in certification.
			3. CONCLUSION
			In conclusion, the certification standard for sustainable forest management could not be adopted because there was sustained opposition to indicator 7.3.2 () The arguments put forward are relevant and this indicator was left for public consultation. The Forum expressed a reservation on the feasibility or the "achievable" nature of this indicator. It therefore deferred its adoption pending comments from the two public consultations provided for by the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process."
			The minutes of the first Forum meeting (RAP-101-2020-1) provide an example how sustained opposition did not override any vote. Appendix 10a presents the draft standard ready for public consultation, signed by all (but one) Forum members.
6.4.7 When there is susta	ined opposition	to a su	bstantial issue, the issue shall be resolved using the following methods:
(a) finding a	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
compromise through discussion and			"3.5.3. In the event of sustained opposition
negotiation on the			In the event of sustained opposition, the facilitator and the President shall attempt to resolve the opposition using various means:



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
disputed issue within the working group,			Direct discussion with the members who have expressed their opposition in order to reach a compromise;"
	Process	YES	Explanation provided by ATIBT
			"Precious wood is the member of the Forum which issued a sustained opposition on the indicators 7.3.1 and 7.3.2. We organized an exchange with two representatives of Precious wood which led to a proposal to Precious wood from the project team for reformulating () on the basis of which Precious wood sent us its new modification proposals (). Based on all of this, we reformulated these indicators for Forum discussions at the final workshop. At the end of the discussions between Forum members during the final workshop, a consensus was reached on new formulations adopted by the Forum"
			The communication between ATIBT and Precious Wood is found and displays the proposals and responses.
(b) finding a	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
compromise through			"3.5.3. In the event of sustained opposition
direct negotiation between the stakeholder(s) making the objection and other stakeholders with			In the event of sustained opposition, the facilitator and the President shall attempt to resolve the opposition using various means:
			Negotiation between members holding different opinions in the forum to exchange points of views and reach a compromise;"
different views on the disputed issue,	Process	YES	Explanation provided by ATIBT
uisputeu issue,			"During summer 2020 several meetings with a small group of forum participants were organised to avoid sustained opposition at the last workshop. These meetings made it possible to propose a new formulation of the standard for 2 requirements which were accepted by the Forum."
(c) additional round(s) of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
public consultation (if			"3.5.3. In the event of sustained opposition
necessary) where further stakeholder input can help to achieve			In the event of sustained opposition, the facilitator and the President shall attempt to resolve the opposition using various means:

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
consensus on unresolved issues. The standardising body determines the scope and duration of any additional public consultation.			<ul> <li>Additional targeted public consultations, in order to gather additional input on the dividing subject at hand, with a view to reaching a consensus. These additional public consultations will be focused on the problematic issues and will not exceed 30 days."</li> </ul>
	Process	YES	RAP-101-2020-1 (translated with Google Translate)  "3. CONCLUSION  In conclusion, the certification standard for sustainable forest management could not be adopted because there was sustained opposition to indicator 7.3.2 () It therefore deferred its adoption pending comments from the two public consultations provided for by the PAFC Congo Basin standards development process."
			Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 12 December 2019 (translated with Google Translate)  "It should be noted that indicator 7.3.2 of the sustainable forest management standard has not been validated due to lack of consensus among Forum members. They will re-examine it at the end of the public consultations, taking into account the comments made by the stakeholders."  As this was still after the first Forum meeting, the general process could continue and the already planned stakeholder consultation could be used to receive input for the issues.
6.4.8 When a substantial issue cannot be resolved and sustained opposition persists, the standardising body shall initiate dispute resolution in accordance with its procedures for importial and chiesting	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "3.5.3. In the event of sustained opposition  If a sustained opposition cannot be resolved through the various above-mentioned negotiating mechanisms, ATIBT shall take the initiative to settle the dispute in an impartial and objective manner, in accordance with its procedures."  According to ATIBT, all the sustained oppositions have been resolved through discussion.
impartial and objective action.			lic consultation on the enquiry draft and shall ensure that:

6.5.1 The standardising body shall organise public consultation on the enquiry draft and shall ensure that:



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(a) the start and the end	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
dates of public consultation are			"4.5. Public consultation
announced in a timely manner <sup>12</sup> through suitable media,			The day before the start of the public consultation (at the latest), ATIBT invites all Congo Basin forest management stakeholders to comment on the version released for public consultation while clearly indicating the consultation's start and end dates. () ATIBT posts the version of the standards (available on its website as well as on the PAFC website) and sends a direct invitation to all stakeholders identified in the mapping and to the Forum members. Other means can also be used (through local media: television and/or radio and/or print and/or online press)."
	Process	YES	Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 12 December 2019 (translated with Google Translate)
			"This first public consultation will be open for a period of 63 days from tomorrow Friday December 13, 2019 and will be closed on Friday February 14, 2020."
			The announcement was placed on websites, in newspapers and sent to stakeholders by E-mail.
(b) a direct invitation to	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
comment on the enquiry draft is sent to each			"4.5. Public consultation
stakeholder identified by			The version of the PAFC Congo Basin standards developed by consensus by the PAFC Congo Basin Forum is submitted for public consultation one month (at the latest) after validation by the Forum.
identification mapping (refer to 6.2) aiming for a balanced participation			The day before the start of the public consultation (at the latest), ATIBT invites all Congo Basin forest management stakeholders to comment on the version released for public consultation (). ATIBT () sends a direct invitation to all stakeholders identified in the mapping and to the Forum members."
of stakeholder groups,	Process	YES	Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 12 December 2019 (translated with Google Translate)
			"Stakeholders in forest management in the Congo Basin are therefore invited to comment on the sustainable forest management standard available here and the chain of custody standard available

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> NOTE *In a timely manner* means (at the latest) the day before the start of public consultation.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			here. Paper versions of both standards can also be obtained on request from the national PAFCs of Cameroon, Congo Brazzaville and Gabon.
			It should be noted that indicator 7.3.2 of the sustainable forest management standard has not been validated due to lack of consensus among Forum members. They will re-examine it at the end of the public consultations, taking into account the comments made by the stakeholders.
			Comments should be made on the comments form accessible here."
			The announcement was also sent by E-mail to stakeholders.
(c) invitations are sent to	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
disadvantaged and key stakeholders by			"4.5. Public consultation
methods that ensure they reach recipients and are easy to understand,			ATIBT () sends a direct invitation to all stakeholders identified in the mapping () ATIBT shall make sure that access to these documents is granted to key stakeholders as well as disadvantage stakeholders. ATIBT shall also ensure that the different documents for the public consultation are easy to understand by all stakeholders."
	Process	YES	Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 12 December 2019 (translated with Google Translate)
			"Comments should be made on the comments form accessible here.
			For each commented requirement (indicator), enter the number and text of the indicator that is the subject of the comment, write the comment (s) and the improvement proposal (s) in the corresponding columns of the Excel sheet "indicators" of the comments form.
			Regarding the comments on the appendices of the two standards submitted for public consultation, it will be necessary to indicate the page number of the text / passage subject of the comment, write the corresponding comment as well as the proposal (s) for improvement. in the corresponding columns of the "appendices" Excel sheet of the comments form."
			The announcement was placed on websites, in newspapers and sent to stakeholders by E-mail.
(d) the enquiry draft is	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
made publicly available,			"4.5. Public consultation



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			ATIBT posts the version of the standards (available on its website as well as on the PAFC website)"
	Process	YES	Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 12 December 2019 (translated with Google Translate)
			"Stakeholders in forest management in the Congo Basin are therefore invited to comment on the sustainable forest management standard available here and the chain of custody standard available here."
			The links refer to the enquiry drafts.
(e) public consultation is	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
for at least 60 days,			"4.5. Public consultation
			This first public consultation lasts at least 60 days."
	Process	YES	Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 12 December 2019 (translated with Google Translate)
			"This first public consultation will be open for a period of 63 days from tomorrow Friday December 13, 2019 and will be closed on Friday February 14, 2020."
			The public consultation took 64 days (13 December and 14 February included). This is confirmed by the respondents to the stakeholder survey.
(f) all feedback is	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
considered by the			"4.5. Public consultation
working group in an objective manner, and			ATIBT compiles, condenses and analyses all of the comments that it receives. A summary of these comments is sent to the Forum members. It also proposes objective and justified responses to the comments received (e.g. modifications of the standards).
			Two situations can then arise:
			• In the context of the development of new standards, all of the comments received and the proposed responses are sent to the Forum members, especially any modifications that are made. A final response to the comments will be validated by the Forum ();

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			• As part of the revision of existing standards, the changes proposed following the public consultation are directly discussed during a sub-regional validation workshop (see section 4.7). Once a consensus has been reached, the amended version will constitute the final version of the standards."
	Process	YES	E-mail 3 from ATIBT to Forum members, March 2020
			"Following our telephone exchanges in relation to the validation or not (sustained objection / non- objection) of the proposals for modifications to the forest management standard induced by the comments received from PC1, I ask you to find in attachments:
			- an Excel file with the responses to the comments of the PPs and the proposed modifications with the name "SGFD with response prop" ()We strongly suggest that you read these documents before the skype meeting because this meeting will be an opportunity, as we have agreed, to focus on the proposed modifications inspired by CP1 so that each member of the Forum decides for the validation or the opposition to each modification."
			Respondents to the stakeholder survey that were members of the Forum, confirmed that comments received from other stakeholders were considered in an objective manner by the Forum.
(g) a synopsis of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
feedback is compiled for			"4.5. Public consultation
each material issue, including the outcome of considering the issue. 13 The synopsis is made publicly available (e.g. on a website) and is sent to each stakeholder/party that gave feedback.			ATIBT compiles, condenses and analyses all of the comments that it receives. A summary of these comments is sent to the Forum members. It also proposes objective and justified responses to the comments received (e.g. modifications of the standards).
			Once the summary of the comments and responses made is validated by the Forum, it is sent to each stakeholder that made a contribution and published on the ATIBT and PAFC Congo Basin websites."
	Process	YES	E-mail from ATIBT to stakeholders who submitted feedback, 21 March 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> NOTE For clarity the standardising body's synopsis may aggregate responses on material issues where there was similar feedback from different stakeholders. However, best practice would be to publish each piece of original feedback and the response, to allow each stakeholder to identify its own feedback.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			"After reading and analyzing each of your comments, responses and formulations of proposals for changes to certain requirements or parts of the standard have been formulated. We send you in PJ in an Excel table, the answers and proposals for modifications relating thereto."
			The synopsis of feedback including the outcome of considerations, is available via the ATIBT website (atibt.org).
6.5.2 For new standards	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
the standardising body			"4.5. Public consultation
shall organise a second round of public consultation lasting at least 30 days.			• In the context of the development of new standards, all of the comments received and the proposed responses are sent to the Forum members, especially any modifications that are made. A final response to the comments will be validated by the Forum according to the procedures described in 3.5. A version featuring the proposed changes is then subject to a pilot test () and a second public consultation (30 days);"
	Process	YES	Announcement on public consultation on ATIBT website, 22 May 2020 (translated with Google Translate)
			"This second public consultation will be open for a period of 30 days from tomorrow Saturday the 23rd of May 2020 and will be closed on Monday the 22nd of June 2020. The public consultation is open to all stakeholders of forest management in the Congo Basin interested in participating to the PAFC Congo Basin certification standards development process."
			The second public consultation lasted for 31 days (including 23 May and 22 June).
6.6 The standardising body shall organise pilot testing of new	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "4.6. Pilot test  Note: in the case of a revision of standards, the pilot test is optional.
standard(s) <sup>14</sup> to assess the clarity, auditability and feasibility of the requirements. The			The version of the forest management standards that was amended after public consultation must be pilot tested, in the case of the development of new standards. The purpose of this pilot test is to assess the feasibility of their implementation and to evaluate the relevance of these standards.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> NOTE Pilot testing is not required for revision of an existing standard when experience from its usage can substitute for pilot testing.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
working group shall consider the outcome of pilot testing.			The results of this pilot test may lead to proposals for amendments to the standards which will be sent to the members of the Forum (by email and via a remote meeting). Any proposed changes will be validated by the Forum according to the terms described in section 3.5."
	Process	YES	RAP-106-2020-1
			"As part of the process of developing the PAFC Congo Basin forest management certification standard, it was planned to organize intermediary exchanges by email and / or through virtual meetings on the internet (teleconferences) between the Forum and the project team. The purpose of these exchanges is to carry out intermediate validations of the proposed modifications made at the end of certain activities, in particular public consultations and the pilot test of the standard.
			It is in this context that a teleconference was organized and held via the Zoom application on September 2, 2020 for examination and validation, rejection and / or reformulation of the proposed modifications resulting from the public consultation 2."
			RAP-106-2020-1 further provides a table with all the proposed changes, including the pilot testing results. Pilot testing reports are also found.
Approval and Publication	n		
7.1 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall approve the standard(s)/normative			"5.1. Formal approval of the standards by ATIBT
document(s) formally when there is evidence			The final version of the PAFC Congo Basin standards is submitted to ATIBT's Board of Directors for formal approval.
of consensus among the working group.			For this, ATIBT's Board of Directors will need to have the final version of the PAFC Congo Basin Standards and proof that a consensus was reached regarding the final version of the standards two weeks before."
	Process	YES	E-mail from ATIBT Board of Directors to Coordinator of standard-setting process, 21 December2020
			"The standard development process is completed in the field with the validation of the forest management standard on 27 October 2020 by the regional working group in charge of its development during the Forum. () the procedure for drawing up the forest management standard provides that the

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			standardisation body, ATIBT in this case, through its Board of Directors (BoD), approves this standard validated by the regional working group () Thus, the Board was called to a meeting on December 18, 2020, and one of the items on the agenda was to decide on the PAFC BC forest management certification standard.
			The following documents were sent to all directors on 30 November 2020:
			☐ The main document : PAFC-BC_NORM-001-2019-SFM_Standard_VF_ENG ()
			☐ The minutes of the final workshop, which constitute the proof of consensus: Atelierfinal_CR Forum PAFC-BC_26-27-oct-2020_VF
			() The Board reviewed the above documents, and voted favourably on the approval of this standard."
7.2.1 The formally	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
approved			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
standard(s)/normative document(s) shall be published and made publicly available at no cost within 14 days of			Within 14 calendar days following ATIBT's approval, the PAFC Congo Basin standards and other standards documents are published and made publicly available on the ATIBT website at no cost. () Paper copies of the standards and the PAFC Congo Basin standards development report are available at real cost from ATIBT or from the national PAFCs (if they exist)."
approval, or as otherwise defined by the standardising body.	Process	YES	The approved standard was published on the ATIBT website (atibt.org) on 21 December 2020 (which is three days after the approval of the standard) and is freely accessible.
7.2.2 Standard(s) shall ind	clude:	l	
(a) identification and	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
contact information for the standardising body,			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
the standardising body,			The standards include the contact details of a contact person"
	Process	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
			"Copyright notice

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			() This document is the property of PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon. The document is freely available from the PAFC Congo Basin website (https://pafc-certification.org/pafc-bassin-du-congo/documents-pafc-bassin-du-congo) or upon request.
			ATIBT detail contacts: www.atibt.org"
			Observation: The standard itself does not contain contact details (such as postal address, telephone address or E-mail address), these can only be found by following the webpage (which is found on the standard) and searching for the contact details.
(b) official language of	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
the standard,			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
			Moreover, the standards specify that if there are contradictions between the English and French versions of the standards, it is the English version recognised by PEFC that is used as a reference."
			Although the official language is not specifically mentioned, the clause sufficiently ensures a single official language (English).
	Process	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
			"Copyright notice
			() The only official version of the document is English."
(c) a note that when	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
there is inconsistency between versions, the			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
English version of the standard as endorsed			Moreover, the standards specify that if there are contradictions between the English and French versions of the standards, it is the English version recognised by PEFC that is used as a reference."
by the PEFC Council is	Process	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
the reference.			"Copyright notice
			() The only official version of the document is English. Translations of the document can be provided by PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon. In case of any doubt the English version is decisive."



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
(d) The approval date	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
and the date of next periodic review <sup>15</sup>			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
periodic review			The standards include () the date of approval and the date of the next periodic review."
	Process	YES	NORM-001-2019-1 (Title page)
			"Approved by : ATIBT Board of Directors Date : 18 December 2020
			() Next periodic review : 18 December 2025"
7.2.3 Printed copies	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
shall be made available upon request at a price			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
that covers no more than administrative			Paper copies of the standards and the PAFC Congo Basin standards development report are available at real cost from ATIBT or from the national PAFCs (if they exist)."
costs (if any)	Process	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
			"Copyright notice
			() This document is the property of PAFC Cameroon, PAFC Congo and PAFC Gabon. The document is freely available from the PAFC Congo Basin website (https://pafc-certification.org/pafc-bassin-du-congo/documents-pafc-bassin-du-congo) or upon request."
			Explanation provided by ATIBT
			"In the ongoing process, copies can be requested and obtained from national PAFCs. But in the future after validation of the scheme, the standard can be printed from the PAFC website. However, during the standard revision processes, copies may be obtained free of charge from national PAFCs following the procedure in place for these activities. () The printed copies will be available on request after the payment of the real printed costs."
	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> NOTE The date of next periodic review may be within a shorter period than five years based on (for example) stakeholder expectations or other foreseen developments.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
7.2.4 The standardising			"5.4.1. Publication of the standards
body shall make the development report			The report on the development of the PAFC Congo Basin standards will also be made public."
(refer to PEFC GD	Process	YES	The standard development report could be found on the ATIBT website (atibt.org)
1007) publicly available			
			Periodic review of standards
8.1 The	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
standard(s)/normative			"6. Periodic review of the standards
document(s) shall be reviewed at intervals			At minimum, the standards are reviewed every 5 years. These reviews are based on feedback received
that do not exceed a			during the standards implementation period and following a gap analysis. Where appropriate, a public
five-year period. The			consultation may be conducted in order to obtain further information and input."
review shall be based	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard.
on consideration of			
feedback received during the standard's			
implementation and a			
gap analysis. If			
necessary, a			
stakeholder consultation			
shall be organised to obtain further feedback			
and input.			
	Danasakanasa	VEC	PROC-001-2019-1
8.2.1 The standardising body shall establish and	Procedures	YES	
maintain a permanent			"6. Periodic review of the standards
mechanism for			A feedback mechanism for the gathering and archiving of information sent regarding the standards shall
collecting and recording			be established and maintained. It will be accessible from the PAFC website. Feedback may be provided
feedback on a standard.			either through comments, requests for clarification or interpretation, complaints, etc."



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
This mechanism shall	Process	YES	Explanation provided by ATIBT
be accessible on the website of the standardising body			"The mechanism put in place indicates an email address on the PAFC website to receive feedbacks. The mechanism will be adjusted or maintained depending on the situation in the future."
and/or PEFC National			Website PAFC Congo Basin
Governing Body with			"Write us!
clear directions for providing feedback. <sup>16</sup>			To contact us, make a comment or express a complaint, ask for clarification or interpretation, please send an email to coordination@pafc-certification.org mentioning the following:
			Your Name and Surname
			Your postal address
			Your email
			Your phone number
			The subject of your message
			The recipient of your message (PAFC Congo Basin, PAFC Gabon, PAFC Cameroon or PAFC Congo)
			The text of your message"
8.2.2 All feedback	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
received through all			"6. Periodic review of the standards
channels, including meetings, training courses, etc. shall be recorded and considered.			A feedback mechanism for the gathering and archiving of information sent regarding the standards shall be established and maintained. It will be accessible from the PAFC website. Feedback may be provided either through comments, requests for clarification or interpretation, complaints, etc. Feedback received during meetings, training, etc. is archived and considered."
	Process	N.A.	As the standard is just developed and not yet implemented, no feedback is received yet.
	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> NOTE Feedback can be sent in various formats: comments, requests for clarification and/or interpretation, complaints, etc.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.3.1 At the start of a review, the standardising body shall evaluate the standard against appropriate PEFC International standards, national laws and regulations, and other relevant standards to identify potential gaps in the standard.			"6. Periodic review of the standards The standards review begins with () a gap analysis between the PAFC Congo Basin standards and PEFC International's standards, as well as national laws and regulations, and all other existing standards."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.3.2 The standardising body shall consider the latest scientific knowledge, research and relevant emerging	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "6. Periodic review of the standards  The standards review begins with () a gap analysis (). Recent scientific knowledge and research as well as emerging issues will also be taken into account."
issues.	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.4.1 Where the feedback and the gap analysis do not identify a need to revise the standard, the standardising body shall organise stakeholder consultation to determine whether stakeholders see a need	Procedures	YES	<ul> <li>PROC-001-2019-1</li> <li>"6. Periodic review of the standards</li> <li>If the results of the feedback and gap analysis do not identify a need to revise the PAFC Congo Basin standards, stakeholders' views on the merits of revising the standards will be sought:</li> <li>Either through a 30-day public consultation as described in section 4.5. The gap analysis is published during this public consultation.</li> <li>Or through meetings organised with stakeholders. The gap analysis is transmitted to stakeholders prior the meetings."</li> </ul>
for revising the standard. The standardising body shall	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
include the gap analysis in the stakeholder consultation.			
8.4.2 At the start of a	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
review, the standardising body shall			"6. Periodic review of the standards
update the stakeholder			The standards review begins with an update of stakeholder mapping"
identification mapping (refer to clause 6.2).	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.4.3 The standardising be	ody shall orgar	nise:	
(a) a public consultation	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
period of at least 30			"6. Periodic review of the standards
days (following the requirements of clause 6.5.1) and/or,			If the results of the feedback and gap analysis do not identify a need to revise the PAFC Congo Basin standards, stakeholders' views on the merits of revising the standards will be sought:
,			• Either through a 30-day public consultation as described in section 4.5. The gap analysis is published during this public consultation."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
(b) stakeholder	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
meetings.			"6. Periodic review of the standards
			If the results of the feedback and gap analysis do not identify a need to revise the PAFC Congo Basin standards, stakeholders' views on the merits of revising the standards will be sought:
			Or through meetings organised with stakeholders."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.4.4 The standardising	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1
body shall announce the			"6. Periodic review of the standards

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
review in a timely manner (refer to 6.3).			The start of the PAFC Congo Basin standards review process shall be announced at least four weeks prior to any stakeholder consultation."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.5.1 Based on the feedback received during the period of a standard's implementation, the outcome of the gap analysis and the consultations, the standardising body shall decide whether to reaffirm the standard or whether a revision of the standard is necessary.	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "6. Periodic review of the standards  On the basis of the feedback received during the standards implementation period, the results of the gap analysis and the results of the stakeholder consultation, ATIBT's Board of Directors will decide whether to reaffirm the standards or revise them, as appropriate."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.5.2 The decision shall be made at the highest decision-making level of the standardising body	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "6. Periodic review of the standards  ATIBT's Board of Directors will decide whether to reaffirm the standards or revise them"
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
8.5.3 Where the decision is to reaffirm a standard, the standardising body shall provide a justification for the decision and make the justification publicly available.	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "6. Periodic review of the standards In the event of a reaffirmation of the standards, ATIBT shall justify its choice and make it public on its website."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.5.4 Where the decision is to revise the standard, the standardising body shall specify the type of revision (normal or editorial revision).	Process	YES N.A.	PROC-001-2019-1  "6. Periodic review of the standards In the opposite case (a revision of the standards), ATIBT will specify whether it is a normal revision or an editorial revision."  This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
			Revision of standards
9.1 Procedures for revision of standard(s)/normative document(s) shall conform to those stated in section 6. A normal revision can occur at the periodic review, or between periodic reviews, but does not include editorial revisions and time-critical revisions.	Process	YES N.A.	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards There are several types of standard revisions:  ✓ A full revision, which consists of repeating all the development steps provided for in section 4;"  This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
9.2 Editorial revisions can be made without triggering the normal revision process. The standardising body shall approve the editorial changes formally and publish an amendment	Process Process	YES N.A.	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards There are several types of standard revisions:  ✓ An editorial revision which consists of making editorial changes that are formally approved by ATIBT's Board of Directors. An amendment or a new edition of the standards is then published;"  This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
or a new edition of the standard.			
9.3.1 A time-critical revision is a revision between two periodic reviews using a fast-track process.	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards  There are several types of standard revisions:  ✓ A critical revision.  A critical revision may be conducted either following a change in national laws and regulations that prevent compliance with PEFC International's requirements, or following instructions from PEFC International to comply with its new or specific requirements within a timeframe that is too short for a full revision."
0.2.2 A time critical revision	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.  nly in the following situations:
(a) Change in national laws and regulations affecting compliance with PEFC International requirements	Process	YES N.A.	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards There are several types of standard revisions:  ✓ A critical revision.  A critical revision may be conducted either following a change in national laws and regulations that prevent compliance with PEFC International's requirements"  This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
(b) Instruction by PEFC International to comply with specific or new PEFC requirements within a timescale that is	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards  There are several types of standard revisions:  ✓ A critical revision.



PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
too short for a normal revision.			A critical revision may be conducted either (), or following instructions from PEFC International to comply with its new or specific requirements within a timeframe that is too short for a full revision."
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
9.3.3 The time-critical revi	sion shall follo	w these	steps:
(a) The standardising body shall draft the revised standard,	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards  The steps involved in a critical revision are as follows:  ✓ Development of a revised version of the standards;"
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
(b) The standardising body may consult stakeholders, but it is not mandatory,	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards  The steps involved in a critical revision are as follows:  ✓ A consultation with stakeholders, as appropriate;"
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
(c) The revised standard shall be approved formally at the highest appropriate decision-making level of the	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards  The steps involved in a critical revision are as follows:  ✓ Formal approval by ATIBT's Board of Directors;"
standardising body,	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
(d) The standardising body shall explain the justification for the urgent change(s) and	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards The steps involved in a critical revision are as follows:

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
make the justification publicly available.			✓ Preparation of justification for urgent changes (made publicly available)."
publicly available.	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
9.4.1 A revision shall define the application date and transition period of the revised standard(s)/normative document(s).	Procedures	YES	<ul> <li>PROC-001-2019-1</li> <li>"7. Revision of the standards</li> <li>In all cases of a revision of the PAFC Congo Basin standards, the following are defined:</li> <li>• an implementation date: date from which the revised standards are to be implemented.</li> <li>• a transition period: date from which (re)certification audits may be conducted on the basis of the revised standards."</li> </ul>
	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
9.4.2 An application date shall not be more than one year after the publication of the standard. This allows	Procedures	YES	<ul> <li>PROC-001-2019-1</li> <li>"7. Revision of the standards</li> <li>• an implementation date: () This date shall not exceed a period of one year from the publication of the revised standards."</li> </ul>
time for endorsement of the revised standard(s)/normative document(s), introduction of change(s), information dissemination and training.	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.
9.4.3 The transition period shall not exceed	Procedures	YES	PROC-001-2019-1  "7. Revision of the standards

PEFC benchmark requirement	Assess. basis*	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
one year. The standardising body may determine a longer			• a transition period: () The transition shall not exceed a period of one year after the date of implementation, except in exceptional circumstances where the implementation of the revised standards/normative documents requires a longer period. These circumstances must be justified."
period when justified by exceptional circumstances.	Process	N.A.	This is the initial version of the standard. No review has taken place yet.

## Part III: PEFC Checklist for Sustainable Forest Management

## 1 Scope

Part III covers requirements for sustainable forest management as defined in PEFC ST 1003:2018, Sustainable Forest Management – Requirements.

## 2 Checklist

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)			
Context of the national standard and the organis	ations	applying a PEFC endorsed standard			
4.1 General	4.1 General				
The requirements for sustainable forest management	nt defin	ed by regional, national or sub-national forest management standards shall:			
a) include management and performance requirements that are applicable at the forest management unit level, or at another level as appropriate, to ensure that the intent of all requirements is achieved at the forest management unit level;  Note: An example of a situation where a requirement can be defined as being at another level (e.g. group/regional) is monitoring of forest health. Through monitoring of forest health at regional level, and communicating of results at the FMU level, the objective of the requirement is met without the necessity to carry out the individual monitoring of each forest management unit.	YES	The requirements and indicators of NORM-001-2019-1 include management and performance requirements that are applicable at the forest management unit level.			
b) be clear, performance based and auditable;	YES	Clear definitions are provided in the standard. The standard is structured in requirements and indicators which are clear, performance based and auditable.			

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
c) apply to activities of all forest operators in the defined forest area who have an impact on achieving compliance with the requirements;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "1. Scope  This document contains the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management system (SFMS) requirements for forest management activities in long-term sustainable forest titles.  They cover all of their products and services. They apply to managers, as well as contractors and other operators operating in Congo Basin countries with a national PAFC organisation. The requirements of this document cover all the necessary processes of a management system aimed at sustainable forest management."
d) require record-keeping that provides evidence of compliance with the requirements of the forest management standards;	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"Annexe 1: SFMS (Sustainable forest management system) guidelines</li> <li>The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)</li> <li>The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:</li> <li>quantitative and qualitative monitoring of forest resources to ensure compliance with these standards;</li> <li>an evaluation of the management practised based on the results of operational monitoring, the objective of which is to control the quality of the practices referred to in this standard;</li> <li>monitoring of the activities' impact according to the magnitude and intensity of the previously identified environmental and social impacts, adapted to the scale, intensity and risk of the operations;"</li> </ul>
e) specify "100% PEFC certified", or another system specific claim, as claim to be used to communicate the origin of products in an area covered by the standard to customers with a PEFC chain of custody;  Note: System specific claims of PEFC endorsed standards and PEFC Council approved abbreviations of such claims and the claim "100% PEFC certified", and their translations into	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.2.4 The Organisation that holds a certificate must indicate the claim "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PAFC certified" (designation specific to the PAFC system used) to communicate the origin of the products to clients having a PEFC or PAFC chain of custody on the sales invoice or other document pertaining to the products' transfer/transport. Only products from FMUs included in the scope of the organisation's PAFC-certified SFMS can be sold with the claim "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PAFC certified"."

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
languages other than English, are published online on the PEFC website www.pefc.org.		
f) require that where owners/managers of forests are selling products from areas other than covered by the standard, only products from areas covered by the standard are sold with the claim "100% PEFC-certified" or a system specific claim;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.2.4 Only products from FMUs included in the scope of the organisation's PAFC-certified SFMS can be sold with the claim "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PAFC certified"."
g) require that claims on the origin of products in an area covered by the standard are only made by forest owners/managers covered by a PEFC recognised certificate issued against the standard;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.2.4 The Organisation that holds a Sustainable Forest Management certificate must indicate the claim "100% PEFC certified" or "100% PAFC certified" (designation specific to the PAFC system used) to communicate the origin of the products to clients having a PEFC or PAFC chain of custody"
h) specify requirements concerning the information which need to be provided to a PEFC chain of custody certified customer;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.2.5 The Organisation must provide to its clients whose chain of custody is PEFC or PAFC certified with the following information (at minimum) on the sales invoice or other product transfer/transport document:  a) the name of the organisation, b) the identification of the product(s), c) the quantity delivered for each product covered by the documentation, d) the date of invoicing (in the case of sale to a third party) or the date of transfer to a processing site (in the case of a transfer within the same organisation) e) the official declaration on the category of material (100% PEFC certified or 100% PAFC certified) specifically for each product bearing the PEFC or PAFC claim covered by the document, f) the number of the forest management certificate, or other document attesting to the certified status of the organisation."
i) include an overview of applicable legislation, if requirements of this benchmark are not reflected in the regional, national or sub-national standard,	NO	No such overview is found, whereas part of the evidence for conformity is based on references to legislation.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
because they are already addressed through the legislation.		
4.2 Understanding the needs and expectations of af	fected	stakeholders
The standard requires that the organisation shall de-	termine	e:
a) the affected stakeholders that are relevant to the	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
sustainable forest management;		"4.1.6 The organisation must establish and adhere to a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) that is adapted to the size and activities of the company, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		8.1.1 The organisation must identify the indigenous peoples and local communities affected within their FMU and their needs and expectations in relation to the FMU's management.  Annexe 1
		Field of application (requirement 4.1.6)
		The first steps in setting up the PEPP are to establish the list of affected stakeholders within the
		FMU"
b) the relevant needs and expectations of these	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
stakeholders.		"4.1.6 The organisation must establish and adhere to a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) that is adapted to the size and activities of the company, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		8.1.1 The organisation must identify the indigenous peoples and local communities affected within their FMU and their needs and expectations in relation to the FMU's management.
		Annexe 1
		Field of application (requirement 4.1.6)
		The first steps in setting up the PEPP are to establish the list of affected stakeholders within the FMU and to determine, through dialogue, their needs and expectations."
4.3 Determining the scope of the management syste	em	
4.3.1 The standard requires that the organisation	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
shall determine the boundaries and applicability of the management system to establish its scope.		"4.1.1 The organisation must identify and justify the boundaries and applicability of its management system for establishing the scope of its SFMS"

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
4.3.2 The standard requires that forest	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
management shall comprise the cycle of inventory		"3. Terms and definitions
and planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation, and shall include an appropriate		Forest management documents
assessment of the social, environmental and economic impacts of forest management practices.		Forest management documents () determine the objectives and the limits of forest management taking into account the sustainability and impacts of activities.
This shall form a basis for a cycle of continuous		4.3.1 The organisation must establish and implement a mechanism for the internal monitoring,
improvement.		measurement, analysis and evaluation of the sustainable forest management system that is adapted to the scale, intensity and risks of the activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		Annexe 1
		Field of application (requirement 4.1.1)
		With a view towards ongoing improvement, the management system should cover all of the
		following forest management aspects: planning, including inventories, implementation, monitoring and evaluations."
5. Leadership		
5.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall	l provid	de a commitment:
a) to comply with the sustainable forest	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system;		"4.1.2 The organisation must make public its commitment to comply with the PAFC sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system"
b) to continuously improve the sustainable forest	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
management system.		"4.1.2 The organisation must make public its commitment to comply with the PAFC sustainable forest management standard () in particular the ongoing improvement of its sustainable forest management system"
5.2 The standard requires that this commitment	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
shall be publicly available.		"4.1.2 The organisation must make public its commitment to comply with the PAFC sustainable
		forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system, in particular the ongoing improvement of its sustainable forest management system"



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
5.3 The standard requires that responsibilities for	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
sustainable forest management shall be clearly defined and assigned.		"4.1.4 Responsibilities for implementing the requirements of the sustainable management standard must be clearly defined and assigned within the organisation."
6. Planning		
6.1 Actions to address risks and opportunities		
6.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall consider risks and opportunities concerning compliance with the requirements for sustainable forest management. Size and scale of the operations of the organisation shall be considered.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "4.1.3 The organisation must assess the risks and opportunities of complying with the requirements of this standard and propose measures to mitigate the identified risks.  4.3.1 The organisation must establish and implement a mechanism for the internal monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation of the sustainable forest management system that is adapted to the scale, intensity and risks of the activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1."
6.1.2 The standard requires that inventory and mapping of forest resources shall be established and maintained, adequate to local and national conditions and in correspondence with the requirements described in this international benchmark standard.	YES	Work-001-2019-1  "Annexe 1  Field of application (requirement 4.1.1)  With a view towards ongoing improvement, the management system should cover all of the following forest management aspects: planning - including inventories and mapping of forest resources - implementation, monitoring and evaluations.  The field of application will be the scope of forest management certification."
6.2 Management plan	1	
6.2.1 The standard requires that management plans	shall b	pe:
a) elaborated and periodically updated or continually adjusted;	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"6.1. Logging operations are planned in a sustainable manner in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.</li> <li>6.1.1 Management documents must be prepared in accordance with legal and regulatory provisions and validated by the competent authorities.</li> <li>6.1.5 In the event of a revision of the long-term management document, it must be made in accordance with the legal and regulatory provisions and validated by the competent authorities.</li> </ul>

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		Changes must be clearly identified, justified and documented, in particular changes in the series boundaries, changes in the cutting sequence and changes in the minimum diameter cutting limits. Where appropriate, the revision shall take into account the results of research and/or the results of experimental systems implemented within the FMU.  Annexe 1:
		The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)
		The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:
		quantitative and qualitative monitoring of forest resources to ensure compliance with these standards;"
		Explanation provided by ATIBT
		"Management plans have a time limit and have to be renewed periodically.
		Gabon: Art 22 forest code: the PA includes the review of management; Art 26: the PA is revisable every 5 years; Art 98: duration of a CFAD = duration of rotation
		Congo: Art 66 law 16-2000 a CTI lasts 15 years max; a CAT lasts 25 years max; Art 177 new code indicates that maximum duration is 30 years.
		Cameroon: art 29 periodic review of PAs for state forests;
		If something happens that modifies production prevision (limits changes, law changes), a revision also has to be done. "
		The references to legislation and explanation on the content of these references sufficiently ensure that management documents shall be periodically updated.
b) appropriate to the size and use of the forest	NO	Explanation provided by ATIBT
area;		"Cameroun : art 29 law 1994
		Congo : Art 75 law of 2020
		Gabon : Art 20 and 21 law 16-2001"
		It is insufficiently ensured that the management document shall be appropriate to size and use of the forest area, as no reference is found in the standard, and the references to national legislation could not be assessed as they were not provided.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
c) based on applicable local, national and	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
international legislation as well as existing land-use or other official plans; and		"6.1.1 Management documents must be prepared in accordance with legal and regulatory provisions and validated by the competent authorities."
d) adequately covering forest resources.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
		"Terms and definitions
		Forest management documents
		Forest management documents are the official planning documents for forestry operations with respect to the forest administration. They determine the objectives and the limits of forest management () The terminology used in management documents varies according to the national legal and regulatory framework. They include planning documents that are:
		long-term (one rotation): the management plan for the entire forest title (based on management inventories)"
6.2.2 The standard requires that management	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
plans shall take into account the different uses or functions of the managed forest area.		"5.1.2 The organisation must identify and document the land ownership situation within the FMU, taking into account possible titles of ownership as well as the customary rights of indigenous peoples and local communities within the FMU recognised by applicable national laws and regulations.
		7.1.1 In order to preserve the biodiversity present in the FMU, ecologically important forest areas must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the FMU and according to the intensity of harvesting. Appropriate measures to maintain the criteria for which they have been identified must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated, in particular measures to maintain the natural connectivity of ecologically important forest areas with other important areas within and surrounding the FMU.
		7.1.2 Forest areas with significant soil and water protection functions must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the five-year management unit and according to the intensity of harvesting. Specific and appropriate measures to maintain the ecosystem services associated with these areas must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated.  8.1.1 The organisation must identify the indigenous peoples and local communities affected within their FMU and their needs and expectations in relation to the FMU's management.

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		8.1.2 Areas of interest for meeting the basic needs of affected local communities and indigenous peoples should be identified and mapped in a participatory manner.  8.1.3 The provisions of the forest management documents relating to the exercise of usage rights and/or the series dedicated to the activities of indigenous peoples and local communities must be complied with."
6.2.3 The standard requires that management plans shall include at least a description of the current forest management unit, long-term objectives, and the average annual allowable cut, including its justification.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "3. Terms and definitions Forest management documents are the official planning documents for forestry operations with respect to the forest administration.  The terminology used in management documents varies according to the national legal and regulatory framework. They include planning documents that are:  • long-term (one rotation): the management plan for the entire forest title (based on management inventories);  • medium-term (5 years, more or less): the management plan for the 5-year operating unit; and where appropriate, based on management inventories;  • short term (1 year): annual operating plan or operations plan for the annual allowable cut -AAC (based on operating inventories). These plans cover the entire forest resource of the appropriate geographical unit and describe the relevant management unit, taking into account other possible land uses.  In accordance with national requirements, the management plan describes the long-term sustainable management objectives, as well as the various management allocations (management series), and it determines and justifies the annual harvesting potential of the managed species or groups of species according to:  • the selected minimum diameter under management and rotation in order to comply with the legal and regulatory minimum replenishment rates;  • scientific, empirical or legal and regulatory data on management parameters (growth, mortality, etc.).



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		The management plan must also define the sequential cutting order and any species that are prohibited from harvesting."
6.2.4 The standard requires that the annually allowable use of non-wood forest products shall be included in the management plan where forest management covers commercial use of non-wood forest products at a level which can have an impact on their long-term sustainability.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.1.2 If the applicable national legislation and regulations allow it and if the organisation makes or contributes to a commercial use of NTFPs (including fishing and hunting products), the organisation shall establish and adhere to provisions regarding their harvest, ensuring the long-term maintenance of production, established in consultation with affected indigenous peoples and local communities."
6.2.5 The standard requires that management plans specify ways and means to minimise the risk of degradation and damage to forest ecosystems.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "4.2.1 The organisation must establish and implement a concrete environmental action programme, consisting of a five-year programme and an annual programme, adapted to its issues, objectives and means, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.  6.3.1 The provisions of the management documents relating to the production series enabling the long-term preservation of exploitable forest resources must be complied with, in particular the list of managed species, minimum diameter cutting limits and the cutting sequence.  7.2.1 EIAs (Environmental Impact Assessments) produced in accordance with legal and regulatory requirements and submitted to the administration for validation, and Environmental Management Plans, present a set of implemented measures to mitigate, prevent and compensate for impacts."
6.2.6 The standard requires that management plans shall take into account the results of scientific research.	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"3. Terms and definitions</li> <li>Forest management documents</li> <li>the management plan describes the long-term sustainable management objectives () and it determines and justifies the annual harvesting potential of the managed species or groups of species according to:</li> <li>scientific, empirical or legal and regulatory data on management parameters (growth, mortality, etc.).</li> <li>6.1.5 In the event of a revision of the long-term management document, it must be made in accordance with the legal and regulatory provisions and validated by the competent authorities.</li> </ul>



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		Changes must be clearly identified, justified and documented, in particular changes in the series boundaries, changes in the cutting sequence and changes in the minimum diameter cutting limits. Where appropriate, the revision shall take into account the results of research and/or the results of experimental systems implemented within the FMU."
6.2.7 The standard requires that a summary of the management plan, appropriate to the scope and scale of forest management, shall be publicly available and shall include information on the general objectives and forest management principles.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.1.4 A public summary of the long term management document including objectives, forest management principles and outlining the major management measures planned must be developed."
6.2.8 The standard requires that the publicly available summary of the management plan may exclude confidential business and personal information and other information made confidential by applicable legislation or for the protection of cultural sites or sensitive natural resource features.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.1.4 A public summary of the long term management document () must be developed.  Confidential information (which is commercial, personal or legally confidential in nature, or aimed at the protection of sensitive cultural sites or natural sites) may be excluded from this summary."
6.3 Compliance requirements	,	
6.3.1 Legal compliance		
6.3.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall identify and have access to the legislation applicable to its forest management and determine how these compliance obligations apply to the organisation.  Note: For a country which has signed a FLEGT Voluntary Partnership Agreement (VPA) between the European Union and the producing country, the "legislation applicable to forest management" is defined by the VPA agreement.	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"5.1.1 The main texts of the applicable national regulations as well as the international conventions ratified by the country and those required by the PEFC Council, relating to the organisation's activities must be available on the organisation's main sites, and maintained up to date via a regulatory watch procedure.</li> <li>5.1.x The organisation must determine how compliance obligations with legislation applicable to forest management applies to its activities and their content must be known by the main company managers, according to their field of specialisation.</li> <li>5.2. The Organisation carries out its activities in compliance with applicable national laws and regulations."</li> </ul>



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
6.3.1.2 The standard requires that the organisation shall comply with applicable local, national and international legislation on forest management, including but not limited to forest management practices; nature and environmental protection; protected and endangered species; property, tenure and land-use rights for indigenous peoples, local communities or other affected stakeholders; health, labour and safety issues; anti-corruption and the payment of applicable royalties and taxes.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "5.1.1 The main texts of the applicable national regulations as well as the international conventions ratified by the country and those required by the PEFC Council, relating to the organisation's activities must be available on the organisation's main sites, and maintained up to date via a regulatory watch procedure.  5.1.4 Anti-corruption measures must be defined and implemented by the organisation. These measures must be appropriate to the risk of corruption and comply with applicable national laws and regulations where they exist.  5.2.1 The organisation must have () all necessary documented proof of its legal existence, its right to operate, as well as its authorisations, approvals and registrations with the competent administrations, including for its transport and trade activities.  5.2.2 The organisation must have () all necessary documented proof of compliance with its environmental obligations in accordance with applicable national laws and regulations.  5.2.3 The organisation must have () all necessary documented proof of compliance with its employer obligations to all its workers and subcontracted workers in accordance with applicable national laws and regulations.  5.2.4 The organisation must have () all necessary documented proof of compliance with its obligations to indigenous peoples and local communities in accordance with applicable national laws and regulations.  5.2.5 Taxes, fees and charges, including fines, must be paid in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and in a timely manner.  6.1.1 Management documents must be prepared in accordance with legal and regulatory provisions and validated by the competent authorities.  7.1.6 Species protected by national laws and regulations, species prohibited by forest management documents and species considered critically endangered of extinction on the "red list" of the IUCN () must be excluded from harvesting. Species listed in the CITES annexes must be harvested in compliance with the specific associated r

YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
	9.1.2 The organisation must - at the very least - comply with legal and regulatory requirements, including those of collective agreements where applicable and the ILO's fundamental conventions on working conditions.
	9.1.7 A system must exist within the organisation to ensure that the employment conditions of subcontracted workers comply with applicable laws and regulations and the requirements of the ILO's fundamental conventions. Consequences must be provided in the event of non-compliance."
YES	NORM-001-2019-1
	"5.1.4 Anti-corruption measures must be defined and implemented by the organisation. These measures must be appropriate to the risk of corruption and comply with applicable national laws and regulations where they exist."
YES	NORM-001-2019-1
	"7.2.10 The organisation must monitor its FMU, and both document and map illegal activities observed within the FMU and inform the relevant authorities.
	7.2.11 The organisation must participate in the protection of its FMU against illegal activities."
to the	forest land
YES	NORM-001-2019-1
	"5.1.2 The organisation must identify and document the land ownership situation within the FMU, taking into account possible titles of ownership as well as the customary rights of indigenous peoples and local communities within the FMU recognised by applicable national laws and regulations.
	8.1.7 Trees whose harvest would compete with the use made by indigenous peoples and local communities for a product other than lumber must be identified, mapped and materialised at the
	appropriate scale in cooperation with them, and prior to any harvesting activity. They may only be harvested with the consent of the affected indigenous peoples and local communities prior to harvesting."
	YES YES



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
6.3.2.2 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall be conducted in recognition of the established framework of legal, customary and traditional rights such as outlined in ILO 169 and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, which shall not be infringed upon without the free, prior and informed consent of the holders of the rights, including the provision of compensation where applicable. Where the extent of rights is not yet resolved, or is in dispute, there are processes for just and fair resolution. In such cases forest managers shall, in the interim, provide meaningful opportunities for parties to be engaged in forest management decisions whilst respecting the processes and roles and responsibilities laid out in the policies and laws where the certification takes place.	YES	"5.1.2 The organisation must identify and document the land ownership situation within the FMU, taking into account possible titles of ownership as well as the customary rights of indigenous peoples and local communities within the FMU recognised by applicable national laws and regulations.  8.1.3 The provisions of the forest management documents relating to the exercise of usage rights and/or the series dedicated to the activities of indigenous peoples and local communities must be complied with.  8.1.4 The organisation must develop a procedure and implement an ongoing FPIC process to ensure that it conducts the full activities for which it is responsible (related operations and works, road openings, installations of living bases and industrial sites, etc.) in accordance with the customary rights of the affected indigenous peoples and local communities, including those defined in legal and regulatory texts, in ILO convention 169 and the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples. This procedure can include a collective compensatory system.  Annexe 1  Grievance, complaint and conflict management process (requirement 4.1.8)  These processes must cover grievances, complaints and conflicts relating to () legal usage rights () and take into account any applicable national legal and regulatory requirements. ()  In the case of damage to the legal rights, property, resources and livelihoods of local people, a just and fair resolution must be found - according to the applicable regulations - and in the meantime, interim solutions must be worked out with the affected stakeholders."
6.3.2.3 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall respect human rights as defined by the Universal Declaration on Human Rights.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "4.1.2 The organisation must make public its commitment to comply with the PAFC sustainable forest management standard and other applicable requirements of the certification system, in particular the ongoing improvement of its sustainable forest management system and respect for human rights as set out in the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights."
6.3.3 Fundamental ILO conventions		



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
6.3.3.1 The standard requires that forest practices and operations shall comply with fundamental ILO conventions.  Note: In countries where the fundamental ILO conventions have been ratified, the requirements of 6.3.3.1 apply. In countries where a fundamental convention has not been ratified and its content is not covered by applicable legislation, specific requirements shall be included in the forest management standard.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "9.1. The working conditions of workers and subcontracted workers comply with the applicable laws and regulations and the requirements of the ILO's basic conventions."  It shall be noted that Cameroon, Congo and Gabon ratified all fundamental ILO conventions.
6.3.4 Health, safety and working conditions		
6.3.4.1 The standard requires that forest operations shall be planned, organised and performed in a manner that enables health and accident risks to be identified and all reasonable measures to be applied to protect workers from work-related risks. Workers shall be informed about the risks involved with their work and about preventive measures.	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"9.2.1 The organisation must identify its workers' health and safety needs and expectations.</li> <li>9.2.2 The risks of occupational illnesses and accidents, as well as the best occupational health and safety practices and equipment that minimise these risks, must be identified for all workstations.</li> <li>9.2.3 The organisation's workers and subcontracted workers must be informed and regularly kept up to date on the sustainable management measures referred to in this standard that are directly relevant to them in their activity(ies), in particular the risks related to the performance of their task(s) and on the appropriate preventive measures in terms of Occupational Health and Safety."</li> </ul>
6.3.4.2 The standard requires that working conditions shall be safe, and guidance and training in safe working practices shall be provided to all those assigned to a task in forest operations. Working hours and leave shall comply with national laws or applicable collective agreements.  Note: Guidance for specifying national standards can be obtained from the ILO Code of Good Practice: Safety and Health in Forestry Work.	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"9.1.2 The organisation must - at the very least - comply with legal and regulatory requirements, including those of collective agreements where applicable and the ILO's fundamental conventions on working conditions.</li> <li>9.1.8 The organisation must establish and implement a training plan for its staff and ensure that its contractors receive regular training in their areas of expertise, with a view to the proper performance of their duties and compliance with the requirements of this standard.</li> </ul>

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
	NO	9.2.5 Personnel must be trained to provide first aid in the various locations where the organisation operates. 9.2.6 Sufficient first aid equipment adapted to the workstations must be accessible. 9.2.7 In accordance with the occupational risk analysis in 9.2.2, personal protective equipment appropriate to the task being performed must be available and actually worn by both workers and subcontracted workers. The organisation must have a minimum and permanent stock of PPE that allows for the regular renewal, whenever necessary."
6.3.4.3 The standard requires that wages of local and migrant forest workers as well as of contractors and other operators operating in PEFC-certified areas shall meet or exceed at least legal, industry minimum standards or, where applicable, collective bargaining agreements.  Note: Where wages are below the living wage of a country, steps should be taken to attain increased wages towards a living wage level over time in addition to increases for inflation.	NO	"9.1.2 The organisation must - at the very least - comply with legal and regulatory requirements, including those of collective agreements where applicable and the ILO's fundamental conventions on working conditions."  Explanation provided by ATIBT (partly translated with Google translate)  "No official agreed references exist regarding living wages internationally. in the global living wage website, there is no references concerning Gabon and Congo. For Cameroun that website mentioned an amount around 105 000Fcfa (three times above the minimum wage defined in the country). () As no reference exists it is difficult to set a value for living wages.  Gabon: Decree n ° 855 / PR / MTE of November 9, 2006, fixing the guaranteed minimum interprofessional wage: 80,000 CFA francs / month  Decree n ° 127 / PR / MTEPS of 23 April 2010 fixing the minimum monthly income in the Republic of Gabon - 150,000 CFA francs / month  Congo: Decree n ° 2008-942 of 12/31/2008 fixing the amount of the guaranteed minimum interprofessional wage: 50,400 CFA francs / month  Cameroon: Decree n ° 2014/2217 of 07/24/2014 revalorizing the guaranteed minimum interprofessional wage: 36,270 CFA francs / month"  No provisions are found that where wages are below the living wage of a country (such as in Cameroon), steps are taken to increase wages towards a living wage level over time.
6.3.4.4 The standard requires that the organisation is committed to equal opportunities, non-	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "9.1.3 The organisation must develop and implement systems favouring equal opportunity, non-discrimination and anti-harassment in the workplace.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	
discrimination and freedom from workplace harassment. Gender equality shall be promoted.		9.1.4 Gender equality in recruitment and working conditions (all skills being held equal) must be promoted."	
7. Support			
7.1 Resources			
7.1.1 The standard requires that the organisation shall determine and provide the resources needed for the establishment, implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the sustainable forest management system.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "4.1.5 The organisation must identify and provide the material, human and budgetary resources required to establish, implement, maintain and continually improve the sustainable forest management system."	
7.2 Competence			
7.2.1 The standard requires that forest managers, contractors, employees and forest owners shall be provided with sufficient information and kept up-to-date through continuous training in relation to sustainable forest management, as a precondition for all management planning and practices described in this benchmark.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "9.1.8 The organisation must establish and implement a training plan for its staff and ensure that its contractors receive regular training in their areas of expertise, with a view to the proper performance of their duties and compliance with the requirements of this standard."  It shall be noted that forests in these countries are state property.	
7.3 Communication			
7.3.1 The standard requires that effective communication and consultation with local communities, indigenous peoples and other stakeholders relating to sustainable forest management shall be provided.	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"4.1.6 The organisation must establish and adhere to a Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) that is adapted to the size and activities of the company, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.</li> <li>4.1.7 The organisation must establish and adhere to a communication plan that is adapted to the size and activities of the company, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.</li> <li>4.1.8 The organisation must implement grievance, complaint and conflict management processes developed with the stakeholders, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.</li> </ul>	
		4.1.8 The organisation must implement grievance, complaint and conflict management	



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		The Stakeholder Engagement Plan (requirement 4.1.6)
		The objective of the stakeholder engagement plan is to determine the terms of dialogue with the various stakeholders according to the requirements of the applicable national regulations as well as those of this standard.
		The first steps in setting up the PEPP are to establish the list of affected stakeholders within the FMU and to determine, through dialogue, their needs and expectations. The SEP must determine and formalise the practical terms of the dialogue with the stakeholders, including its scope, its frequency and its level of participation (), depending on the category of stakeholders that are involved (affected, involved, or otherwise)."
7.4 Complaints		
7.4.1 The standard requires that appropriate	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
mechanisms are in place for resolving complaints and disputes relating to forest management operations, land use rights and work conditions.		"4.1.8 The organisation must implement grievance, complaint and conflict management processes developed with the stakeholders, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
	ļ	Annexe 1
		Grievance, complaint and conflict management process (requirement 4.1.8)
		These processes must cover grievances, complaints and conflicts relating to forest management, legal usage rights and working conditions"
7.5 Documented Information		
7.5.1 The standard requires that the organisation's	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
management system shall include documented information required by the standard and determined by the organisation as being necessary		"4.1.9 The organisation must implement a documentation management system appropriate to its SFMS and in line with the scale, intensity and risk of its activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
for the effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system.	ļ	Annexe 1
		Document management system (requirement 4.1.9)
		The documentation management system must enable the organisation to provide relevant and up-to-date documented information based on the organisation's activities, including, but not limited to:



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)			
		√ the documentation required by this standard, including the procedures manual;			
		√ documented proof of compliance with the requirements of this standard that the organisation deems necessary to ensure the effectiveness of the sustainable forest management system;"			
7.5.2 The standard requires that the documented information is relevant, and updated as appropriate, to the activities of the organisation.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "4.1.9 The organisation must implement a documentation management system appropriate to its SFMS and in line with the scale, intensity and risk of its activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.  Annexe 1:  Document management system (requirement 4.1.9)  The documentation management system must enable the organisation to provide relevant and up-to-date documented information based on the organisation's activities"			
8. Operation	8. Operation				
8.1 Criterion 1: Maintenance or appropriate enhance	ement o	of forest resources and their contribution to the global carbon cycle			
8.1.1 The standard requires that management shall aim to maintain or increase forests and their ecosystem services and maintain or enhance the economic, ecological, cultural and social values of forest resources.	YES	**MORM-001-2019-1**  "6.1.3 The organisation must ensure that its forest management maintains a harvestable volume of lumber and a species distribution that will sustain economic activity beyond the rotation.  7.1.1 In order to preserve the biodiversity present in the FMU, ecologically important forest areas must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the FMU and according to the intensity of harvesting. Appropriate measures to maintain the criteria for which they have been identified must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated, in particular measures to maintain the natural connectivity of ecologically important forest areas with other important areas within and surrounding the FMU.  7.1.2 Forest areas with significant soil and water protection functions must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the five-year management unit and according to the intensity of harvesting. Specific and appropriate measures to maintain the ecosystem services associated with these areas must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated."  Observation: the standard wording is aiming at maintaining and not at enhancing or increasing forests and their ecosystem services and values, such as in the situation of degraded forests.			



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.1.2 The standard requires that the quantity and quality of the forest resources and the capacity of the forest to store and sequester carbon shall be safeguarded in the medium and long term by balancing harvesting and growth rates, using appropriate silvicultural measures and preferring techniques that minimise adverse impacts on forest resources.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.3 The forest's ability to store and isolate carbon in the medium to long term must be safeguarded by balancing harvest rates with growth, using appropriate management measures and reduced impact logging measures."
8.1.3 The standard requires that climate positive practices in management operations, such as greenhouse gas emission reductions and efficient use of resources shall be encouraged.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.4 The organisation must make optimal use of its resources within the scope of its SFMS to reduce GHG emissions."
8.1.4 The standard requires that forest conversion s	hall no	t occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority including consultation with affected stakeholders; and	NO	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, () The conversion must also:  - Comply with national land use and forest management policies and regulations and comply with the management plan;  Note: plantations established as a result of a forest conversion after 31 December 2010 are not eligible for certification."
		Explanation provided by ATIBT  "The destination of the land in the countries covered by the standard (logging, conversion, plantation, etc.) is a government choice. If the choice of conversion is made, stakeholders have no opportunity to give their opinions."  It is insufficiently ensured that the land use policies include consultation with affected stakeholders. It shall be noted that when national / regional policy and legislation does not include requirements for consultation with affected stakeholders, the organisation shall include consultation with affected stakeholders. This could for instance apply in the case of road constructions, labour camps, log landings.

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
b) entails a small proportion (no greater than 5 %)	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
of forest type within the certified area; and		"7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, it must not destroy forests with a significantly high carbon stock and it must not exceed 5% of each forest type identified in the management plan."
c) does not have negative impacts on ecologically	NO	NORM-001-2019-1
important forest areas, culturally and socially		"7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, () The conversion must also:
significant areas, or other protected areas; and		- Contribute to enhance ecologically, socially or culturally important forest areas and/or other protected areas on the long term"
		It is insufficiently ensured that conversion shall not have negative impacts on the specific areas, the more as the wording "or" in the clause leaves the option open to have a contribution to the one function, while having negative impact on the other.
d) does not destroy areas of significantly high	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
carbon stock; and		"7.3.2 The organisation must produce mapping of the FMU's estimated carbon stocks that includes - at a minimum - the aerial carbon stocks, and it must identify the significantly high carbon stocks. The guidelines for this mapping are provided in annex 2."
		"7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, it must not destroy forests with a significantly high carbon stock"
e) makes a contribution to long-term conservation,	NO	NORM-001-2019-1
economic, and social benefits.		"7.3.6 In the event of a forest conversion within the FMU, () The conversion must also:
		- Contribute to enhance ecologically, socially or culturally important forest areas and/or other protected areas on the long term;
		- Contribute to the long term preservation of socio-economic benefits."
		It is insufficiently ensured that the conversion will contribute to conservation, as:
		<ul> <li>The wording "or" and "and/or" in the first clause does insufficiently ensure a contribution to conservation. For instance, it allows for contribution to socially important forest areas only.</li> <li>The second clause only refers to the preservation of socio-economic benefits.</li> </ul>
8 1.5 The standard requires that afferestation of eco	logical	- I ne second clause only refers to the preservation of socio-economic benefits.

8.1.5 The standard requires that afforestation of ecologically important non-forest ecosystems shall not occur unless in justified circumstances where the conversion:



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
a) is in compliance with national and regional policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, they must not result in the destruction of areas with significantly high carbon stocks, in particular peatlands, and must not be established on more than 5% of the non-forest ecosystems considered ecologically important within the FMU. Plantations must:  - Comply with national land use and forest management policies and legislation and regulations and comply with the management plan;  Note: plantations on significant non-forest ecosystems carried out after 31 December 2010 are not eligible for certification."
b) is established based on a decision-making basis where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, () Plantations must:  - Have been subject to a participatory and transparent decision-making process with stakeholders affected by the conversion;"
c) does not have negative impacts on threatened (including vulnerable, rare or endangered) nonforest ecosystems, culturally and socially significant areas, important habitats of threatened species or other protected areas; and	NO	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, () Plantations must:  - Make a positive contribution to threatened (vulnerable, rare, endangered) non-forest ecosystems, areas of important social and cultural interest, significant habitats of threatened species and/or other protected areas;"  It is insufficiently ensured that conversion shall not have negative impacts on the specific areas, the more as the wording "or" in the clause leaves the option open to have a positive contribution to one forest type, while having negative impact on the other.
d) entails a small proportion of the ecologically important non-forest ecosystem managed by an organisation; and	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, () must not be established on more than 5% of the non-forest ecosystems considered ecologically important within the FMU."
e) does not destroy areas of significantly high carbon stock; and	YES	NORM-001-2019-1

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		"7.3.2 The organisation must produce mapping of the FMU's estimated carbon stocks that includes - at a minimum - the aerial carbon stocks, and it must identify the significantly high carbon stocks. The guidelines for this mapping are provided in annex 2.  7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, they must not result in the destruction of areas with significantly high carbon stocks, in particular peatlands"
f) makes a contribution to long-term conservation,	NO	NORM-001-2019-1
economic, and social benefits.		"7.3.7 In the case of forest plantations established on non-forest ecosystems, () Plantations must:
		- Make a positive contribution to threatened (vulnerable, rare, endangered) non-forest ecosystems, areas of important social and cultural interest, significant habitats of threatened species and/or other protected areas;
		- Contribute to the preservation of socio-economic benefits over the long term."
		It is insufficiently ensured that the conversion will contribute to conservation, as:
		<ul> <li>The wording "and/or" in the first clause does insufficiently ensure a contribution to conservation. For instance, it allows for contribution to socially important forest areas only.</li> <li>The second clause only refers to the preservation of socio-economic benefits.</li> </ul>
8.1.6 The standard requires that if conversion of sev social and/or cultural value. Precondition of adding s	-	degraded forests to forest plantations is being considered, it must add economic, ecological, alue are circumstances where the conversion:
a) is in compliance with national and regional	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
policy and legislation applicable for land use and forest management and is a result of national or regional land-use planning governed by a governmental or other official authority; and		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion:
		- Complies with national land use and forest management policies, laws and regulations and adheres to the forest management plan;"
b) is established based on a decision-making basis	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
where affected stakeholders have opportunities to contribute to the decision-making on conversion		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion:
through transparent and participatory consultation processes; and		- Has been subject to a participatory and transparent decision-making process with stakeholders affected by the conversion;"



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
c) has a positive impact on long-term carbon	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
sequestration capacity of forest vegetation; and		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion:
		- Has a positive impact on the forest's ability to store carbon over the long term;"
d) does not have negative impacts on ecologically	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
important forest areas, culturally and socially significant areas, or other protected areas; and		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion:
		- Has no negative impacts on ecologically, culturally or socially important forest areas and/or other protected areas;"
e) safeguards protective functions of forests for	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
society and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services; and		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion:
		- Preserves these forests' protective functions, including ecosystem services;"
f) safeguards socio-economic functions of forests,	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
including the recreational function and aesthetic values of forests and other cultural services; and		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion:
		- Preserves these forests' socio-economic functions, including recreational functions, aesthetic values and other cultural services;"
g) has a land history providing evidence that the	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
degradation is not the consequence of deliberate poor forest management practices; and		"7.3.8 () Plantations resulting from the conversion of damaged forests, whose state of damage is the result of deliberately poor management, for the purpose of conversion, are not eligible for certification.
h) is based on credible evidence demonstrating	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
that the area is neither recovered nor in the process of recovery.		"7.3.8 The conversion of damaged, non-regenerable proven forests into forest plantations by the organisation can only take place if the conversion"
		Observation: the wording "damaged, non-regenerable proven forests" is a bit vague, as it is expected it should read as "proven damaged and proven non-regenerable forests".
8.2 Criterion 2: Maintenance of forest ecosystem health and vitality		

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.2.1 The standard requires that health and vitality of forest ecosystems shall be maintained or enhanced and degraded forest ecosystems shall be rehabilitated wherever and as far as economically feasible, by making best use of natural structures and processes and using preventive biological measures.	YES	**MORM-001-2019-1  "6.3.3 In the event of a proven lack of natural regeneration or a very low rate of the harvested species' reconstitution, as a precautionary and preventive principle, additional measures must be prescribed and implemented for the relevant species, such as rehabilitation.  6.3.4 Specific measures must be prescribed and implemented to minimise damage to the tree population so as not to negatively affect the FMU's production capacity.  7 1 0: Management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species  7.2.2 Activities with a particularly significant impact must be identified and subjected to an in situ operational assessment of their impacts. The organisation is to apply mitigating, preventive or compensation measures appropriate to the scale, the intensity and the risk.  7.2.13 In the case of a degraded forest, the organisation must take measures to maintain or improve the stability of the forest by  - encouraging afforestation, reforestation and other planting activities.  - promoting pest control operations, silvicultural alternatives and biological measures to minimise the use of pesticides  7.3.3 The forest's ability to store and isolate carbon in the medium to long term must be safeguarded by balancing harvest rates with growth, using appropriate management measures and reduced impact logging measures"
8.2.2 The standard requires that adequate genetic, species and structural diversity shall be encouraged or maintained to enhance the stability, vitality and resilience of the forests to adverse environmental factors and strengthen natural regulation mechanisms.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.3.3 In the event of a proven lack of natural regeneration or a very low rate of the harvested species' reconstitution, as a precautionary and preventive principle, additional measures must be prescribed and implemented for the relevant species, such as rehabilitation.  6.3.4 Specific measures must be prescribed and implemented to minimise damage to the tree population so as not to negatively affect the FMU's production capacity.  7 1 0 : Management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		7.2.2 Activities with a particularly significant impact must be identified and subjected to an in situ operational assessment of their impacts. The organisation is to apply mitigating, preventive or compensation measures appropriate to the scale, the intensity and the risk.
		7.2.13 In the case of a degraded forest, the organisation must take measures to maintain or improve the stability of the forest by
		- encouraging afforestation, reforestation and other planting activities.
		- promoting pest control operations, silvicultural alternatives and biological measures to minimise the use of pesticides 7.3.3 The forest's ability to store and isolate carbon in the medium to long term must be safeguarded by balancing harvest rates with growth, using appropriate management measures and reduced impact logging measures"
		It shall be noted that the natural state of forests in the Congo Basin already provides for adequate genetic, species and structural diversity, and provided references sufficiently ensure that these diversities are maintained.
8.2.3 The standard requires that use of fire shall be	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
limited to regions where fire is an essential tool in forest management for regeneration, wildfire protection and habitat management or a recognized practice of indigenous peoples. In these cases adequate management and control measures shall be taken.		"7.2.12 Where permitted by national laws and regulations, the use of fire shall be restricted to areas where it is an essential forest management tool for regeneration, wildfire protection, habitat management or a recognised practice of local communities and indigenous peoples. In these cases, and when organised by the organisation, management and control measures must be implemented, in accordance with legal and regulatory requirements, in particular to preserve ecologically important forest areas."
8.2.4 The standard requires that appropriate forest	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
management practices such as reforestation and afforestation with tree species and provenances		"6.3.4 Specific measures must be prescribed and implemented to minimise damage to the tree population so as not to negatively affect the FMU's production capacity.
that are suited to the site conditions or the use of tending, harvesting and transport techniques that minimise tree and/or soil damages shall be		7.1.3 The planning and implementation of infrastructure must be carried out in such a way as to minimise damage to ecologically important forest areas and ecosystem services related to soil and water protection.
applied.		7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		7.1.7 When planting trees, the organisation must comply with the national laws that are in effect and favour local species that are adapted to the conditions of the site. If introduced species, provenances or varieties are used, only those whose impacts on the ecosystem have been scientifically assessed may be used, if these negative impacts can be avoided or minimised."
8.2.5 The standard requires that the indiscriminate disposal of waste on forest land shall be strictly avoided. Non-organic waste and litter shall be collected, stored in designated areas and removed in an environmentally-responsible manner. The spillage of oil or fuel during forest management operations shall be prevented. Emergency procedures for the minimisation of risk of environmental harm arising from the accidental spillage shall be in place.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.2.4 The organisation shall establish a system for the gathering, treatment and disposal of waste generated within the scope of its SFMS, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.  7.2.6 Preventive and corrective measures to limit accidental spills and the risk of pollution from oils, hydrocarbons and other chemicals must be established and implemented. An emergency procedure for accidental spills is available and implemented.  Annex 2  Waste management (requirement 7.2.4)  The organisation must not leave any non-organic waste in the forest. () Disposal of all waste must be sought in accordance with economically viable possibilities at both the national and international levels. The organisation must demonstrate that it has researched and implemented all possible solutions to recycle and minimise on-site waste storage or remove it in an environmentally-responsible manner."
8.2.6 The standard requires that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred to minimise the use of pesticides.	NO	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.2.13 In the case of a degraded forest, the organisation must take measures to maintain or improve the stability of the forest by - encouraging afforestation, reforestation and other planting activities promoting pest control operations, silvicultural alternatives and biological measures to minimise the use of pesticides"  For relatively intact natural forests in the Congo Basin, the pest management could be considered an integral part of the functioning ecosystem. However, this is not ensured for planted forests on non-forest land, as clause 7.2.13 specifically relates to afforestation / reforestation of degraded forest. It is not ensured that integrated pest management, appropriate silviculture alternatives and other biological measures shall be preferred in planted forests.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.2.7 The standard requires that any use of pesticides is documented.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.2.3 The organisation must establish and adhere to a policy on the use of chemicals, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.  Annex 2:  Use of chemical products (requirement 7.2.3)  Monitoring of the quantities used and the sites where the products have been used must be implemented."
8.2.8 The standard requires that the WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides shall be prohibited, except where no other viable alternative is available. Any exception to the usage of WHO Class 1A and 1B pesticides shall be defined in the national/regional standard.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 2  Use of chemical products (requirement 7.2.3)  The organisation must prohibit the use of Type 1A and 1B (WHO classification) pesticides and other highly toxic pesticides identified in legal and regulatory texts, unless no viable alternatives are available. In the event of force majeure, and in the absence of any other technical alternative and on the basis of a detailed justification, these products may be used after the Certification Body has been informed."
8.2.9 The standard requires that pesticides, such as chlorinated hydrocarbons whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use, and any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited.  Note: "Pesticides banned by international agreements" are defined in the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1, Annex 2:  "Use of chemical products (requirement 7.2.3)  The organisation must prohibit the use of pesticides containing Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs) listed by the Stockholm Convention."
8.2.10 The standard requires that the use of pesticides shall follow the instructions given by the pesticide producer and be implemented with proper equipment by trained personnel.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1, Annex 2:  "7.2.5 Chemicals and other products hazardous to the environment and health must be handled by trained personnel wearing appropriate safety gear. The instructions of the manufacturers and/or those of national or international bodies recognised in the prevention of environmental, health and occupational hazards must be followed."



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.2.11 The standard requires that where fertilisers are used, they shall be applied in a controlled manner and with due consideration for the environment. Fertilizer use shall not be an alternative to appropriate soil nutrient management.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 2:  Use of chemical products (requirement 7.2.3)  When fertilizers are used by the organisation, they must be applied in a controlled manner so as to minimise environmental impacts."
8.3 Criterion 3: Maintenance and encouragement of	produ	ctive functions of forests (wood and non-wood)
8.3.1 The standard requires that the capability of forests to produce a range of wood and non-wood forest products and services on a sustainable basis shall be maintained.  8.3.2 The standard requires that sound economic	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.3. The logging activities ensure of the sustainable production of the forest products that are harvested.  6.3.1 The provisions of the management documents relating to the production series enabling the long-term preservation of exploitable forest resources must be complied with, in particular the list of managed species, minimum diameter cutting limits and the cutting sequence.  6.3.4 Specific measures must be prescribed and implemented to minimise damage to the tree population so as not to negatively affect the FMU's production capacity."  NORM-001-2019-1
performance shall be pursued, taking into account possibilities for new markets and economic activities in connection with all relevant goods and services of forests.	120	"6.3.7 The organisation must demonstrate that it seeks to improve its economic performance by taking into account the potential for new markets and new economic activities in relation to all relevant forest goods and services."
8.3.3 The standard requires that management, harvesting and regeneration operations shall be carried out at a time, and in a way, that does not reduce the productive capacity of the site, for example by avoiding damage to soil and retained stands and trees.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.3. The logging activities ensure of the sustainable production of the forest products that are harvested.  6.3.1 The provisions of the management documents relating to the production series enabling the long-term preservation of exploitable forest resources must be complied with, in particular the list of managed species, minimum diameter cutting limits and the cutting sequence.  6.3.4 Specific measures must be prescribed and implemented to minimise damage to the tree population so as not to negatively affect the FMU's production capacity.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2."
8.3.4 The standard requires that harvesting levels of both wood and non-wood forest products shall not exceed a rate that can be sustained in the long term, and optimum use shall be made of the harvested products.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6. The organisation conducts its forestry activities in a sustainable manner within the FMU. 6.1. Logging operations are planned in a sustainable manner in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. 6.1.2 If the applicable national legislation and regulations allow it and if the organisation makes or contributes to a commercial use of NTFPs (including fishing and hunting products), the organisation shall establish and adhere to provisions regarding their harvest, ensuring the long-term maintenance of production, established in consultation with affected indigenous peoples and local communities. 6.1.3 The organisation must ensure that its forest management maintains a harvestable volume of lumber and a species distribution that will sustain economic activity beyond the rotation. 6.3. The logging activities ensure of the sustainable production of the forest products that are harvested. 6.3.1 The provisions of the management documents relating to the production series enabling the long-term preservation of exploitable forest resources must be complied with, in particular the list of managed species, minimum diameter cutting limits and the cutting sequence. 6.3.2 The organisation must optimise the use of the products it harvests."
8.3.5 The standard requires that adequate infrastructure such as roads, skid tracks or bridges shall be planned, established and maintained to ensure efficient delivery of goods and services while minimising negative impacts on the environment.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.3.5 The construction of roads, parks and engineering structures (bridges) must adhere to the planned route, while taking into account any applicable legal and regulatory provisions. Any major modification must be justified.  6.3.6 The organisation must demonstrate adequate road construction progress to ensure the proper evacuation of harvested products under acceptable technical and economic conditions.  7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		Annex 2
		Measures to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU (requirement 7.1.5)  The measures referred to here are reduced impact logging measures that minimise negative impacts on erosion-prone areas, sensitive soils, and the quality and quantity of water resources so as to not significantly affect the water balance and downstream water quality.
		The measures referred to in indicator 7.1.5 include, at a minimum:
		$\checkmark$ the construction and maintenance of infrastructures (e.g. installation and regular maintenance of drainage systems),
		$\checkmark$ operating rules on the banks of watercourses and on steep slopes,
		√ the use of adapted logging techniques and equipment (use of appropriate heavy equipment, "high shovel" skidding, etc.).
		Balance must be sought between the implementation of these techniques and the efficient conduct of logging operations."
		Observation: it is assumed that the word "parks" in clause 6.3.5 are locations to stack logs (log ponds).
8.4 Criterion 4: Maintenance, conservation and appr	opriate	e enhancement of biological diversity in forest ecosystems
8.4.1 The standard requires that management	NO	NORM-001-2019-1
planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem,		"6.1.x Management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance diversity and biodiversity on landscape, ecosystem, species.
species and genetic levels.		Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard
		An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.
		Requirements partially excluded from the standard
		8.4.1 () All of the requirements related to the taking into account of species/population genetics are impossible to monitor in the Congo Basin given the current state of knowledge on the subject."



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		It is insufficiently ensured that forest management planning shall aim to maintain, conserve or enhance biodiversity on genetic levels.
8.4.2 The standard requires that inventory, mapping and planning of forest resources shall identify, protect, conserve or set aside ecologically important forest areas.  Note: This does not prohibit forest management activities that do not damage the important ecologic values of those biotopes.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.1 In order to preserve the biodiversity present in the FMU, ecologically important forest areas must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the FMU and according to the intensity of harvesting. Appropriate measures to maintain the criteria for which they have been identified must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated, in particular measures to maintain the natural connectivity of ecologically important forest areas with other important areas within and surrounding the FMU."
8.4.3 The standard requires that protected, threatened and endangered plant and animal species shall not be exploited for commercial purposes. Where necessary, measures shall be taken for their protection and, where relevant, to increase their population.  Note: The requirement does not preclude trade according to CITES requirements.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.6 Species protected by national laws and regulations, species prohibited by forest management documents and species considered critically endangered of extinction on the "red list" of the IUCN1 (International Union for the Conservation of Nature) must be excluded from harvesting. Species listed in the CITES annexes must be harvested in compliance with the specific associated rules. In the event that the organisation harvests a species that is not protected but is considered rare, threatened or endangered, it must justify and implement measures to avoid aggravating the situation."
8.4.4 The standard requires that successful regeneration shall be ensured through natural regeneration or planting that is adequate to ensure the quantity and quality of the forest resources.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6.3.3 In the event of a proven lack of natural regeneration or a very low rate of the harvested species' reconstitution, as a precautionary and preventive principle, additional measures must be prescribed and implemented for the relevant species."
8.4.5 The standard requires that for reforestation and afforestation origins of native species that are well-adapted to site conditions shall be preferred. Only those introduced species, provenances or varieties shall be used whose impacts on the ecosystem and on the genetic integrity of native species and local provenances have been scientifically evaluated, and if negative impacts can be avoided or minimised.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.7 When planting trees, the organisation must comply with the national laws that are in effect and favour local species that are adapted to the conditions of the site. If introduced species, provenances or varieties are used, only those whose impacts on the ecosystem have been scientifically assessed may be used, if these negative impacts can be avoided or minimised."

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
Note: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction, and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species are recognised as guidance for avoidance of invasive species.		
8.4.6 The standard requires that afforestation, reforestation and other tree planting activities that contribute to the improvement and restoration of ecological connectivity shall be promoted.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.2.13 In the case of a degraded forest, the organisation must take measures to maintain or improve the stability of the forest by - encouraging afforestation, reforestation and other planting activities."  Observation: the reference to afforestation is strange, as the clause already refers to forest land (though in a degraded state), where afforestation is not applicable.
8.4.7 The standard requires that genetically-modified trees shall not be used.  Note: The restriction on the usage of genetically-modified trees has been adopted by the PEFC General Assembly based on the Precautionary Principle. Until enough scientific data on genetically modified trees indicates that impacts on human and animal health and the environment are equivalent to, or more positive than, those presented by trees genetically improved by traditional methods, no genetically-modified trees will be used.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.8 When planting trees, the organisation must not use GMOs."
8.4.8 The standard requires that a diversity of both horizontal and vertical structures and the diversity of species such as mixed stands shall be promoted, where appropriate. The practices shall also aim to maintain or restore landscape diversity.	N.A.	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		Requirements partially excluded from the standard 8.4.8 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. are not relevant yet."  It is concluded that the natural forests of the Congo Basin already contain high diversity in structures and species, which also applies to set aside areas in forest plantations, which makes the requirement redundant for the Congo Basin forests.
8.4.9 The standard requires that traditional management practices that create valuable ecosystems on appropriate sites shall be supported, where appropriate.	N.A.	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.  Requirements entirely excluded from this standard  8.4.8 () These types of valuable ecosystems do not appear to be present in the Forest Management Units covered by the PAFC Congo Basin standard"  It is concluded that the absence of such management practices makes the requirement redundant for the Congo Basin forests.
8.4.10 The standard requires that tending and harvesting operations shall be conducted in a way that does not cause lasting damage to ecosystems. Wherever possible, practical measures shall be taken to maintain or improve biological diversity.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "6. The organisation conducts its forestry activities in a sustainable manner within the FMU. 6.1. Logging operations are planned in a sustainable manner in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. 6.1.3 The organisation must ensure that its forest management maintains a harvestable volume of lumber and a species distribution that will sustain economic activity beyond the rotation. 6.3. The logging activities ensure of the sustainable production of the forest products that are harvested. 6.3.1 The provisions of the management documents relating to the production series enabling the long-term preservation of exploitable forest resources must be complied with, in particular the list of managed species, minimum diameter cutting limits and the cutting sequence.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		6.3.4 Specific measures must be prescribed and implemented to minimise damage to the tree population so as not to negatively affect the FMU's production capacity.  7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.  7.3.3 The forest's ability to store and isolate carbon in the medium to long term must be safeguarded by balancing harvest rates with growth, using appropriate management measures and reduced impact logging measures.  Annex 2  Measures to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU (requirement 7.1.5)  The measures referred to here are reduced impact logging measures that minimise negative impacts on erosion-prone areas, sensitive soils, and the quality and quantity of water resources"
8.4.11 The standard requires that infrastructure shall be planned and constructed in a way that minimizes damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and that takes threatened or other key species – in particular their migration patterns – into consideration.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.3 The planning and implementation of infrastructure must be carried out in such a way as to minimise damage to ecosystems, especially to rare, sensitive or representative ecosystems and genetic reserves, and to take threatened or other key species – in particular their migration patterns – into consideration."
8.4.12 The standard requires that, with due regard to management objectives, measures shall be taken to control the pressure of animal populations on forest regeneration and growth as well as on biodiversity.	N.A.	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.  Requirements entirely excluded from this standard  8.4.12 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. have not yet been addressed. The same is true of () the pressure of animal populations on the forest's growth and regeneration."  It is concluded that in natural forests in the Congo Basin, pressure of animal populations on forest regeneration and biodiversity is not an issue, due to the high complexity and diversity of the forest ecosystems present.
8.4.13 The standard requires that standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species shall be left in quantities and distribution necessary to safeguard biological diversity, taking into account the potential effect on the health and stability of forests and on surrounding ecosystems.	N.A.	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard  An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.  Requirements partially excluded from the standard  8.4.13 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. have not yet been addressed."  It is concluded that the natural state of forests in the Congo Basin already sufficiently provide for standing and fallen dead wood, hollow trees, old groves and rare tree species.
8.5 Criterion 5: Maintenance or appropriate enhance	ement	of protective functions in forest management (notably soil and water)
8.5.1 The standard requires that protective functions of forests for society, such as their potential role in erosion control, flood prevention, water purification, climate regulation, carbon sequestration and other regulating or supporting ecosystem services shall be maintained or enhanced.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.2 Forest areas with significant soil and water protection functions must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the five-year management unit and according to the intensity of harvesting. Specific and appropriate measures to maintain the ecosystem services associated with these areas must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated.  7.3.3 The forest's ability to store and isolate carbon in the medium to long term must be safeguarded by balancing harvest rates with growth, using appropriate management measures and reduced impact logging measures."
8.5.2 The standard requires that areas that fulfil specific and recognised protective functions for society shall be mapped, and forest management	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.2 Forest areas with significant soil and water protection functions must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the five-year management unit and according to

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
plans and operations shall ensure the maintenance or enhancement of these functions.  8.5.3 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations on sensitive soils	YES	the intensity of harvesting. Specific and appropriate measures to maintain the ecosystem services associated with these areas must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated.  8.1.2 Areas of interest for meeting the basic needs of affected local communities and indigenous peoples should be identified and mapped in a participatory manner.  8.1.6 Places of historical, cultural or religious significance to be protected from the organisation's activities must be identified, mapped and materialised, with the consent of the impacted indigenous peoples and local communities, prior to any activities."  NORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to
and erosion-prone areas as well as in areas where operations might lead to excessive erosion of soil into watercourses. Techniques applied and the machinery used shall be suitable for such areas. Special measures shall be taken to minimise the pressure of animal populations on these areas.		soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.  Annex 2:  Measures to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU (requirement 7.1.5)  The measures referred to here are reduced impact logging measures that minimise negative impacts on erosion-prone areas, sensitive soils, and the quality and quantity of water resources so as to not significantly affect the water balance and downstream water quality.  The measures referred to in indicator 7.1.5 include, at a minimum:
		<ul> <li>✓ the construction and maintenance of infrastructures (e.g. installation and regular maintenance of drainage systems),</li> <li>✓ operating rules on the banks of watercourses and on steep slopes,</li> <li>✓ the use of adapted logging techniques and equipment (use of appropriate heavy equipment,</li> </ul>
		"high shovel" skidding, etc.).  Balance must be sought between the implementation of these techniques and the efficient conduct of logging operations."
8.5.4 The standard requires that special care shall be given to forestry operations in forest areas with water protection functions to avoid adverse effects on the quality and quantity of water resources. Inappropriate use of chemicals or other harmful	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.2 Forest areas with significant soil and water protection functions must be identified, described and mapped, at least at the scale of the five-year management unit and according to the intensity of harvesting. Specific and appropriate measures to maintain the ecosystem services associated with these areas must be prescribed, adhered to and evaluated.

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
substances or inappropriate silvicultural practices influencing water quality in a harmful way shall be avoided. Downstream water balance and water quality shall not be significantly affected by the		7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.  Annex 2:
operations.		Measures to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU (requirement 7.1.5)  The measures referred to here are reduced impact logging measures that minimise negative impacts on erosion-prone areas, sensitive soils, and the quality and quantity of water resources so as to not significantly affect the water balance and downstream water quality.
		The measures referred to in indicator 7.1.5 include, at a minimum:  √ the construction and maintenance of infrastructures (e.g. installation and regular maintenance of drainage systems),
		√ operating rules on the banks of watercourses and on steep slopes,
		√ the use of adapted logging techniques and equipment (use of appropriate heavy equipment, "high shovel" skidding, etc.).
		Balance must be sought between the implementation of these techniques and the efficient conduct of logging operations."
8.5.5 The standard requires that construction of	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
roads, bridges and other infrastructure shall be carried out in a manner that minimises bare soil exposure, avoids the introduction of soil into watercourses and preserves the natural level and		"7.1.5 Specific measures must be established and implemented in order to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.
function of water courses and river beds. Proper		Annex 2:  Measures to minimise damage to soil and watercourses within the FMU (requirement 7.1.5)
road drainage facilities shall be installed and maintained.		The measures referred to here are reduced impact logging measures that minimise bare soil exposure, negative impacts on erosion-prone areas, sensitive soils, and preserve the quality and quantity of water resources so as to not significantly affect the water balance and downstream water quality.
		The measures referred to in indicator 7.1.5 include, at a minimum:
		√ the construction and maintenance of infrastructures (e.g. installation and regular maintenance of drainage systems),

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		√ operating rules on the banks of watercourses and on steep slopes,
		√ the use of adapted logging techniques and equipment (use of appropriate heavy equipment, "high shovel" skidding, etc.).
		Balance must be sought between the implementation of these techniques and the efficient conduct of logging operations."
8.6 Criterion 6: Maintenance or appropriate enhance	ement o	of socio-economic functions and conditions
8.6.1 The standard requires that forest	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
management planning shall aim to respect all socio-economic functions of forests.		"8.1.2 Areas of interest for meeting the basic needs of affected local communities and indigenous peoples should be identified and mapped in a participatory manner."
8.6.2 The standard requires that adequate public	N.A.	NORM-001-2019-1
access to forests for the purpose of recreation shall be provided, taking into account respect for		"Annex 3: PEFC requirements not included in the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard
ownership rights, safety and the rights of others, the effects on forest resources and ecosystems, as well as compatibility with other functions of the		An analysis of PEFC requirements demonstrated that some requirements were not adapted to the context, risks and level of knowledge available in the Congo Basin. The justifications are detailed below.
forest.		Requirements entirely excluded from this standard
		8.6.2 () The vast majority of the forests that could be PAFC-certified and those where sustainable harvesting practices are used are natural tropical forests in which issues of genetics, horizontal/vertical structures, dead wood, etc. are not relevant yet. The same is true of public access, the recreational functions of the forests"  In the Congo Basin, forest do not have a recreational function for society. The requirement is therefore considered not applicable.

PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
8.6.3 The standard requires that sites with recognised specific historical, cultural or spiritual significance and areas fundamental to meeting the needs of indigenous peoples and local communities (e.g. health, subsistence) shall be protected or managed in a way that takes due regard of the significance of the site.	YES	<ul> <li>NORM-001-2019-1</li> <li>"8.1.2 Areas of interest for meeting the basic needs of affected local communities and indigenous peoples should be identified and mapped in a participatory manner.</li> <li>8.1.6 Places of historical, cultural or religious significance to be protected from the organisation's activities must be identified, mapped and materialised, with the consent of the impacted indigenous peoples and local communities, prior to any activities."</li> </ul>
8.6.4 The standard requires that management shall promote the long-term health and well-being of communities within or adjacent to the forest management area, where appropriate supported by engagement with local communities and indigenous peoples.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "8.2. The organisation shall establish and comply with specific measures for the improvement of the economic and social well-being of the affected indigenous peoples and local communities.  8.2.2 At a minimum, the organisation must contribute to local development in accordance with the applicable legal and regulatory provisions and according to its formal internal support policy in this area. Within this framework, it must inform indigenous peoples and local populations and, where appropriate, support local development initiatives and/or income-generating microprojects in cooperation with them."
8.6.5 The standard requires that the best use shall be made of forest-related experience and traditional knowledge, innovations and practices such as those of forest owners, NGOs, local communities, and indigenous peoples. Equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of such knowledge shall be encouraged.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "7.1.9 The organisation must establish a system to monitor scientific knowledge on tropical forests in terms of best practices in forest management and their impacts on biodiversity, on ecosystem services, and on the capacity of tropical forests to store and isolate carbon.  8.2.4 If the organisation uses traditional knowledge and techniques or innovations, it must be subject to the free, prior and informed consent of the affected indigenous peoples and local communities. An equitable sharing of the profits arising from such use shall be established in consultation with the involved parties, in accordance with best international practices."
8.6.6 The standard requires that management shall give due regard to the role of forestry in local economies. Special consideration shall be given to new opportunities for training and employment of local people, including indigenous peoples.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "8.1.3 The provisions of the forest management documents relating to the exercise of usage rights and/or the series dedicated to the activities of indigenous peoples and local communities must be complied with.  8.2.2 At a minimum, the organisation must contribute to local development in accordance with the applicable legal and regulatory provisions and according to its formal internal support policy



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		in this area. Within this framework, it must inform indigenous peoples and local populations and, where appropriate, support local development initiatives and/or income-generating microprojects in cooperation with them.  8.2.3 Depending on the needs of the organisation, a system that provides priority hiring (all skill
		being considered equal) or training for affected indigenous peoples and local communities must be established by the organisation."
8.6.7 The standard requires that forest	YES	
management shall contribute to research activities and data collection needed for sustainable forest management or support relevant research activities carried out by other organisations, as appropriate.		"6.3.8 The organisation must contribute to the research and data gathering activities that are necessary for sustainable forest management or to support relevant research activities carried out by other organisations, where appropriate."
9. Performance evaluation		
9.1 Monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation	on	
9.1.1 The standard requires that monitoring of forest resources and evaluation of their management, including ecological, social and economic effects, shall be periodically performed, and results fed back into the planning process.	YES	WORM-001-2019-1  "4.3.1 The organisation must establish and implement a mechanism for the internal monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation of the sustainable forest management system that is adapted to the scale, intensity and risks of the activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		4.3.2 The organisation must plan, establish, implement and maintain an internal audit programme that is adapted to its SFMS, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1. 4.3.3 The organisation must conduct at least one management review annually, leading to decisions on opportunities for ongoing improvement and the need to modify the management system, as appropriate, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.  Annexe 1  The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)
		The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		quantitative and qualitative monitoring of forest resources to ensure compliance with these standards;
		monitoring of the volumes harvested in accordance with the management documents;
		monitoring of the activities' impact according to the magnitude and intensity of the previously identified environmental and social impacts, adapted to the scale, intensity and risk of the operations;
		<ul> <li>monitoring of the living conditions of local communities and indigenous peoples, based in particular on a register of grievances, complaints and conflicts (and their resolution), and monitoring of social achievements and the effectiveness of contributions to local development;</li> <li>monitoring of the quality of life and work of workers and their beneficiaries, in particular based</li> </ul>
		on a register of work accidents and evacuations carried out, making it possible to adapt working conditions if necessary;
		monitoring of the wildlife and hunting management plan."
9.1.2 The standard requires that health and vitality	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
of forests shall be periodically monitored,		"Annexe 1
especially key biotic and abiotic factors that		The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)
potentially affect health and vitality of forest ecosystems, such as pests, diseases, overgrazing and overstocking, fire, and damage caused by climatic factors, air pollutants or by forest management operations.		The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:
		• quantitative and qualitative monitoring of forest resources to ensure compliance with these standards;
		monitoring of the activities' impact according to the magnitude and intensity of the previously identified environmental and social impacts, adapted to the scale, intensity and risk of the operations;
		• monitoring of factors that potentially affect health and vitality of forest, such as damage caused by fire and climatic factors;"
9.1.3 The standard requires that where it is the	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
responsibility of the forest owner/manager and		"6.1.2 If the applicable national legislation and regulations allow it and if the organisation makes
included in forest management, the use of non-		or contributes to a commercial use of NTFPs (including fishing and hunting products), the
wood forest products, including hunting and		organisation shall establish and adhere to provisions regarding their harvest, ensuring the long-



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
fishing, shall be regulated, monitored and controlled.		term maintenance of production, established in consultation with affected indigenous peoples and local communities.
		7.2.7 The organisation must develop and implement a wildlife and hunting management plan aimed at reducing the direct and indirect impacts of the organisation's activities on the animal populations present in the FMU, in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations, and according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 2.
		Annexe 1
		The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)
		The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:
		monitoring of NTFP collections if the activity is carried out under the conditions of 6.1.2.
		Annex 2
		The wildlife and hunting management plan (requirement 7.2.7)
		The purpose of the wildlife and hunting management plan is to oversee, monitor and control hunting activities within the organization's FMU.
		The wildlife and hunting management plan must identify and map the usage and customary rights of local communities and indigenous peoples as well as areas where hunting activity is subject to regulatory restrictions (hunting reserves, national park buffer zones, etc.). Where legislation and/or regulations permit, areas where hunting is permitted to workers and/or their beneficiaries must be defined."
9.1.4 The standard requires that working	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
conditions shall be regularly monitored and adapted as necessary.		"4.3.1 The organisation must establish and implement a mechanism for the internal monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation of the sustainable forest management system that is adapted to the scale, intensity and risks of the activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		Annexe 1
		The monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system (requirement 4.3.1)
		The SFMS monitoring, measurement, analysis and evaluation system must include, at a minimum:



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
		• monitoring of the quality of life and work of workers and their beneficiaries, in particular based on a register of work accidents and evacuations carried out, making it possible to adapt working conditions if necessary;"
9.2 Internal audit		
9.2.1 Objectives		
The standard requires that an internal audit program	nme at	planned intervals shall provide information on whether the management system
a) conforms to	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
the organisation's requirements for its management system;		"4.3.2 The organisation must plan, establish, implement and maintain an internal audit programme that is adapted to its SFMS, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
the requirements of the national sustainable		Annexe 1
forest management standard		The internal audit programme (requirement 4.3.2)
		The purpose of the internal audit mechanism is twofold:
		• to verify that the forest management system complies with the requirements of this standard as well as the organisation's procedures;"
b) is effectively implemented and maintained.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
		"4.3.2 The organisation must plan, establish, implement and maintain an internal audit programme that is adapted to its SFMS, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		Annexe 1
		The internal audit programme (requirement 4.3.2)
		The purpose of the internal audit mechanism is twofold:
		• to verify the implementation and continuation of the sustainable forest management system."
9.2.2 Organisation		
The standard requires that the organisation shall:		
, , ,	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
programme(s) including the frequency, methods, responsibilities, planning requirements and reporting, which shall take into consideration the		"4.3.2 The organisation must plan, establish, implement and maintain an internal audit programme that is adapted to its SFMS, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
importance of the processes concerned and the results of previous audits;		4.3.3 The organisation must conduct at least one management review annually, leading to decisions on opportunities for ongoing improvement and the need to modify the management system, as appropriate, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the organisation must implement appropriate corrective actions, review the effectiveness of any corrective actions taken and make changes to the management system, if necessary, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		Annexe 1
		The internal audit programme (requirement 4.3.2)
		The frequency of internal audits, audit methods, responsibilities, and requirements in terms of audit planning and reporting must be defined.
		The audit system must take into account the magnitude of the involved processes and the results of previous audits."
b) define the audit criteria and scope for each	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
audit;		"4.3.2 The organisation must plan, establish, implement and maintain an internal audit programme that is adapted to its SFMS, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.
		Annex 2
		The internal audit programme (requirement 4.3.2)
		The scope and criteria of audits must be defined for each audit."
c) select the auditors and conduct audits to ensure	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
objectivity and the impartiality of the audit process;		"Annexe 1
		The internal audit programme (requirement 4.3.2)
		The organisation selects auditors while ensuring of the objectivity and impartiality of the audit
		process."
d) ensure that the results of the audits are reported	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
to relevant management;		"Annexe 1
		The internal audit programme (requirement 4.3.2)
		Audit results are communicated to management prior to the management review."



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
e) retain documented information as evidence of	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
the implementation of the audit programme and the		"Annexe 1
audit results.		Document management system (requirement 4.1.9)
		The documentation management system must enable the organisation to provide relevant and up-to-date documented information based on the organisation's activities, including, but not limited to:
		√ internal audit reports to identify nonconformities, corrective actions taken and their effects;"
9.3 Management review		
9.3.1 The standard requires that an annual manager	ment re	eview shall at least include
a) the status of actions from previous management	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
reviews;		"4.3.3 The organisation must conduct at least one management review annually, leading to decisions on opportunities for ongoing improvement and the need to modify the management system, as appropriate, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.  Annexe 1  Management reviews (requirement 4.3.3)  Management reviews must address, at a minimum:  a) the progress status of actions provided for in previous management reviews;"
b) changes in external and internal issues that are	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
relevant to the management system;		"Annexe 1
		Management reviews (requirement 4.3.3)
		Management reviews must address, at a minimum:
		b) the potential changes to internal or external issues linked to the management system;"
c) information on the organisation's performance, including trends in:	YES	NORM-001-2019-1 "Annexe 1
nonconformities and corrective actions;		Management reviews (requirement 4.3.3)
monitoring and measurement results;		Management reviews must address, at a minimum:
audit results;		



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	
		c) information on the organisation's performance, including trends: - in terms of nonconformities and corrective actions;	
		- in terms of monitoring and measurement results;	
		- in terms of audit results;"	
d) opportunities for continual improvement	YES	NORM-001-2019-1	
		"Annexe 1	
		Management reviews (requirement 4.3.3)	
		Management reviews must address, at a minimum:	
		d) opportunities for ongoing improvement. "	
9.3.2 The standard requires that the outputs of the	YES	NORM-001-2019-1	
management review shall include decisions related to continual improvement opportunities and any need for changes to the management system.		"4.3.3 The organisation must conduct at least one management review annually, leading to decisions on opportunities for ongoing improvement and the need to modify the management system, as appropriate, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1."	
9.3.3 The standard requires that documented	YES	NORM-001-2019-1	
information as evidence of the results of management reviews shall be retained.		"4.1.9 The organisation must implement a documentation management system appropriate to its SFMS and in line with the scale, intensity and risk of its activities, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.	
		Annex 1: Document management system (requirement 4.1.9)	
		The documentation management system must enable the organisation to provide relevant and up-to-date documented information based on the organisation's activities, including, but not limited to:	
		√ internal audit reports to identify nonconformities, corrective actions taken and their effects;	
		√ annual management review reports."	
10. Improvement			
10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action	10.1 Nonconformity and corrective action		
10.1.1 The standard requires that when a nonconfor	mity o	ccurs, the organisation shall:	
a) react to the nonconformity and, as applicable:	YES	NORM-001-2019-1	



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
i. take action to control and correct it; ii. deal with the consequences;		"4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the organisation must implement appropriate corrective actions, review the effectiveness of any corrective actions taken and make changes to the management system, if necessary, according to the relevant guidelines listed in annex 1.  Annexe 1  Corrective actions (requirement 4.3.4)  Corrective actions are implemented following a nonconformity identified in an internal audit or a certification audit. It is "the organisation's reaction to the nonconformity".  Where appropriate, the organisation must take action to control and correct the nonconformity and deal with its consequences."
b) evaluate the need for action to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, in order that it does not recur or occur elsewhere, by: i. reviewing the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining if similar nonconformities exist, or could potentially occur;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "Annexe 1  Corrective actions (requirement 4.3.4)  The organisation must also assess its need to act to eliminate the causes of the nonconformity, so that it does not reoccur - there or elsewhere - by: i. examining the nonconformity; ii. determining the causes of the nonconformity; iii. determining whether similar nonconformities exist or are likely to occur."
c) implement any action needed;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the organisation must implement appropriate corrective actions"
d) review the effectiveness of any corrective action taken;	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the organisation must () review the effectiveness of any corrective actions taken"
e) make changes to the management system, if necessary.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1  "4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the organisation must () make changes to the management system, if necessary"



PEFC benchmark requirement	YES /NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
10.1.2 The standard requires that corrective	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the		"4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the
nonconformities encountered.		organisation must implement appropriate corrective actions"
10.1.3 The standard requires that the organisation s	hall ret	tain documented information as evidence of:
a) the nature of the nonconformities and any	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
subsequent actions taken;		"Annexe 1
		Document management system (requirement 4.1.9)
		The documentation management system must enable the organisation to provide relevant and up-to-date documented information based on the organisation's activities, including ():
		√ internal audit reports to identify nonconformities, corrective actions taken and their effects;"
b) the results of any corrective action.	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
		"Annexe 1
		Document management system (requirement 4.1.9)
		The documentation management system must enable the organisation to provide relevant and
		up-to-date documented information based on the organisation's activities, including ():
		√ internal audit reports to identify nonconformities, corrective actions taken and their effects;"
10.2 Continual improvement	YES	NORM-001-2019-1
The standard requires that the suitability, adequacy		"4.1.5 The organisation must identify and provide the material, human and budgetary resources
and effectiveness of the sustainable forest		required to establish, implement, maintain and continually improve the sustainable forest
management system and the sustainable		management system.
management of the forest shall be continuously improved.		4.3.3 The organisation must conduct at least one management review annually, leading to
improved.		decisions on opportunities for ongoing improvement and the need to modify the management system, as appropriate, ().
		4.3.4 In the case of nonconformities resulting from an internal audit or a certification audit, the
		organisation must implement appropriate corrective actions, review the effectiveness of any corrective actions taken and make changes to the management system, if necessary, ()."



## Part IV: PEFC Checklist for Certification and Accreditation Procedures

## 1 Scope

This document covers requirements for certification and accreditation procedures for PEFC forest management certification outlined in Annex 6 of the PEFC Council Technical Document (Certification and accreditation procedures).

The requirements of Annex 6 stipulated for chain of custody certification are not reflected in this checklist, as these requirements have been replaced by PEFC ST 2003, Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification against the PEFC International Chain of Custody Standard.

References to ISO Guide 65 in Annex 6 have been removed from this checklist, as PEFC forest management certification is expected to be carried out as management certification under ISO 17021 since 2018.

#### 2 Checklist

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			Cer	tification Bodies
1.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification shall be carried out by impartial, independent third parties that cannot be involved in the standard setting process as governing or decision making body, or in the forest management and are independent of the certified entity?	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "4.3.1 The certification body must be independent of the client organisation and be impartial in terms of its assessments. It may not be involved in the standardisation process as a management or decision-making body, or in forest management."
2.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body for forest management certification shall fulfil requirements defined in ISO 17021?	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "4.1.1. The certification body must comply with ISO / IEC 17021-1: 2015 standard and the documents of the IAF (International Accreditation Forum) relating to the application of the ISO 17021-1: 2015 standard.

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
				The following paragraphs supplement or illustrate the general requirements of the ISO 17021 standard."
				It shall be noted that clause 4.1.1 only refers to part I of ISO 17021, which contains all the requirements. Part II of ISO 17021 contains competence requirement for auditing and certification of environmental management systems, but such competence requirements are also covered under NORM-002-2020-1. The remaining parts of ISO 17021 (3-9) are not applicable for forest management certification.
3.	Does the scheme documentation	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	NORM-002-2020-1
	require that certification bodies carrying out forest certification shall			"4.1.2. The certification body must be familiar with and understand the PAFC Congo Basin regional sustainable forest certification scheme.
	have the technical competence in forest management on its economic, social and environmental impacts, and on the forest certification criteria?			6.1.1 The certification body must ensure that all personnel in charge of conducting primary activities, such as contract reviews, audits, technical reviews of reports, certification decisions or auditor surveillance, among other things, have the relevant and appropriate knowledge and skills related to these activities. At a minimum, this knowledge and these skills relate to sustainable forest management systems and the Congo Basin's geographical area.
				6.2.6. For the initial qualification of an auditor, the certification body must ensure that the auditor has carried out, within the last three years and as part of his auditor training, three legality or SFMS audits for the standards used in the subregion under the supervision of a qualified auditor, including at least one initial or renewal audit.
				6.3.3. The certification body must define the requirements regarding the skills of the auditors covering the specific aspects of the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme. The audit team must have knowledge and skills in the following areas in particular:
				a) forest management;
				b) reduced-impact logging;

No.	PEFC benchmark require	ment	YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
				c) water and soil protection, in particular the impact of forestry operations on water resources and soils; d) ecosystem services provided by forests and forest ecosystem biodiversity, in particular the protection of outstanding species and ecosystems; e) hunting management; f) forestry operations and technical knowledge, in particular on occupational safety and health, accident prevention and labour laws; g) the socio-economic functions of forests, in particular for local communities and indigenous peoples;"
4.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies shall have a good understanding of the national PEFC system against which they carry out forest management certification?	Annex 6, 3.1	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "4.1.2. The certification body must be familiar with and understand the PAFC Congo Basin regional sustainable forest certification scheme."
5.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies have the responsibility to use competent auditors and who have adequate technical know-how on the certification process and issues related to forest management certification?	Annex 6, 3.2	YES	<ul> <li>**NORM-002-2020-1</li> <li>**6.2.1 The certification body must ensure that the auditors have, at a minimum, a degree equivalent to a Master's degree with a specialisation in natural resource management and/or a field related to sustainable forest management.</li> <li>6.2.2. In its auditor recruitment process, the certification body must verify knowledge on the issues at stake in the Congo Basin's forest-based and timber-based sectors, in particular with regard to forest governance and regulations, the different types of forest concessions and forest management, issues related to the presence of local communities and indigenous peoples in the FMUs, environmental issues and applicable conventions and regulations on workers' rights.</li> <li>6.2.3. The certification body must ensure that the auditors can attest that they have undergone qualifying training in auditing techniques based on the ISO 19011 standard.</li> </ul>

No.	PEFC benchmark require	ment	YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
				6.2.4. The certification body must ensure that the auditors have received initial training on the current PAFC sustainable forest management standard (PAFC/NORM-001-2019) recognised by the relevant national PAFC organisations, including:
				a) The terminology, terms and definitions relating to sustainable forest management in the Congo Basin and the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme;
				b) The PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme, and in particular the requirements for sustainable forest management (PAFC/NORM-001-2019);
				6.2.7 The certification body must ensure that its auditors are kept up to date annually on developments in the PAFC Congo Basin scheme's standard and procedures and on issues in terms of the interpretation of the standard during audits.
				6.3.3. The certification body must define the requirements regarding the skills of the auditors covering the specific aspects of the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme. The audit team must have knowledge and skills in the following areas in particular: a) forest management; b) reduced-impact logging; c) water and soil protection, in particular the impact of forestry operations on water resources and soils;"
6.	Does the scheme documentation	Annex 6, 3.2	YES	NORM-002-2020-1
	require that the auditors must fulfil the general criteria of ISO 19011 for Quality Management Systems auditors or for Environmental Management Systems auditors?			"6.2.3. The certification body must ensure that the auditors can attest that they have undergone qualifying training in auditing techniques based on the ISO 19011 standard."
7.	Does the scheme documentation include additional qualification requirements for auditors carrying out forest management audits? [*1]	Annex 6, 3.2	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "6.2.5. For the initial qualification of an auditor, the certification body must ensure that the auditor can attest to a minimum period of two years of full-time professional experience in the forestry and/or timber sector and related sectors.



No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
				6.2.6. For the initial qualification of an auditor, the certification body must ensure that the auditor has carried out, within the last three years and as part of his auditor training, three legality or SFMS audits for the standards used in the subregion under the supervision of a qualified auditor, including at least one initial or renewal audit.
				6.2.8. In order to maintain an auditor's qualification, the certification body must ensure that the auditor has carried out at least two audits relating to legality or sustainable forest management systems per year, the sum of which must total at least eight working days of audits. At least one of these audits must be a sustainable forest management system audit recognised by the PEFC Council.
				6.2.9. In exceptional circumstances, such as a statutory leave or a long term illness, auditors who cannot comply with clause 6.2.8 must carry out at least one sustainable forest management system audit under the supervision of a qualified auditor.
				6.5.3. The certification body must ensure that the technical reviewer, the members of the certification committee and the qualified auditors participate, once every five years, in a continuing education course in the field of sustainable forest management that is recognised by the relevant national PAFC organisations.
				6.5.4. When a new version of the Congo Basin PAFC sustainable forest management standard is published, the certification body must ensure that the technical reviewer, the certification committee members and the qualified auditors have participated in refresher training recognised by the relevant national PAFC organisations. This training must incorporates this new version before certifications relative to this standard may begin."
				The additional qualification requirements are further detailing the requirements, and providing directions in specific situations, which are in line with Annex 6.
			Certifi	cation procedures
8.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies shall	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
	have established internal procedures for forest management certification?			<ul> <li>"8.1.1. The certification body must have internal procedures that are specific to forest management certification and compatible with the requirements of the ISO 17021-1 standard. These procedures must cover, at a minimum, the following steps:</li> <li>a) Establishment of an audit plan</li> <li>b) Setting up of an audit team</li> <li>c) Determination of audit time requirements</li> <li>d) Sampling</li> <li>e) Audit processes"</li> </ul>
9.	Does the scheme documentation require that applied certification procedures for forest management certification shall fulfil or be compatible with the requirements defined in ISO 17021?	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "8.1.1. The certification body must have internal procedures that are specific to forest management certification and compatible with the requirements of the ISO 17021-1 standard."
10.	Does the scheme documentation require that applied auditing procedures shall fulfil or be compatible with the requirements of ISO 19011?	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "8.3.1. The certification body's auditing procedures must be in accordance with the ISO 19011 standard."
11.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body shall inform the relevant PEFC National Governing Body about all issued forest management certificates and changes concerning the validity and scope of these certificates?	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1  "8.5.9. The certification body must immediately inform the appropriate national PAFC organisation when certification is granted, suspended, withdrawn or when it has expired, or when its scope has changed or when any other changes are made to the certification or to the information which the certification body must provide to the national PAFC organisation."

No.	. PEFC benchmark requirement		YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
12.	Does the scheme documentation	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1
	require that certification body shall carry out controls of PEFC logo			"8.2.2. For each audit, the audit plan must identify the activities necessary to determine the client organisation's compliance with respect to:
	usage if the certified entity is a PEFC logo user?			b) its use of PEFC trademarks in accordance with PEFC ST 2001:2020 requirements and the use of a valid trademark licence agreement. The latter must be signed between the client organisation and a national PAFC organisation in order for the client organisation to be authorised to use the PEFC trademark.
				8.3.4. In the audit plan, the certification body must evaluate the audit time requirements according to its documented procedures, taking into account the following aspects:
				c) the extent of activities using the PEFC trademark;"
13.	Does a maximum period for	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1
	surveillance audits defined by the scheme documentation not exceed more than one year?			"8.1.2. The audit programme for a full certification cycle is established over five years and must include surveillance audits at least once every twelve month  After five years, a new cycle starts with a renewal audit. Note: the first surveillance audit must take place within twelve months of the issue of the first certificate.
				8.6.1. Monitoring audits must be carried out every 12."
14.	Does a maximum period for	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1
	assessment audit not exceed five years for forest management certifications?			"8.1.2. The audit programme for a full certification cycle is established over five years and must include surveillance audits at least once every twelve month  After five years, a new cycle starts with a renewal audit.
				8.5.8. The certificate is granted for a maximum period of five years before the end of which a renewal audit must be carried out, in time to address any major non-conformities."
15.	Does the scheme documentation	Annex 6, 4	YES	NORM-002-2020-1
	include requirements for public			"7.1.1 The certification body must make a summary of the certification report available, forward it to the client organisation and make it publicly available.

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
	availability of certification report summaries?			<ul> <li>7.1.2. The public summary of the certification report must include the following:</li> <li>a) the identification of the client and the scope of certification;</li> <li>b) the identification of the certification body and the audit team;</li> <li>c) a brief description of the compliance with the PAFC Congo Basin certification requirements;</li> <li>d) a brief description of the non-conformities that were identified;</li> </ul>
16.	Does the scheme documentation include requirements for usage of information from external parties as the audit evidence?	Annex 6, 4	YES	e) recommendations for the certification decision."  NORM-002-2020-1  "8.4.2. During the audit, the certification body must review all relevant information received from third parties, such as government bodies, NGOs, etc., and use it as evidence to assess compliance with the certification requirements"
17.	Does the scheme documentation include additional requirements for certification procedures? [*1]	Annex 6, 4	YES	**NORM-002-2020-1  " 8.3.2. The certification body must communicate its audit plan to the client organisation and the audit dates shall be determined in advance with it.  8.3.3. In addition to the preparation phase and the presentation report, the audit includes ()  8.3.4. In the audit plan, the certification body must evaluate the audit time requirements according to its documented procedures, ()  8.4.4. During the initial and renewal audits, all the requirements of the PAFC Congo Basin forest management standard must be assessed by the certification body.  8.4.5. During the surveillance audits, the certification body must assess a minimum number of requirements to ensure that the main principles of the PAFC Congo Basin sustainable forest management standard (PAFC/NORM-001-2019) are respected by the client organisation. ()

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement	YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			8.4.6. The certification body must assess at least 25% of the requirements in each of the 4 years of monitoring, so that they are all reassessed between the initial audit and the renewal audit or between two renewal audits.
			8.5.1. Audit findings must be classified into the following three categories: major non-conformities, minor non-conformities and observations. Handling of non-conformities
			8.5.2. The major and minor non-conformities identified during audits must result in corrective actions implemented by the client organisation in order to resolve the non-conformities. ()
			8.5.3. Major non-conformities must be closed via an additional audit within a maximum period of 3 months;
			8.5.4. Minor non-conformities must be closed via a surveillance audit within a maximum period of 12 months. Minor non-conformities that are not closed within 12 months must be re-qualified by the certification body as major non-conformities.
			8.5.5. As a rule, the certification body will conduct supplementary audits on-site.
			8.5.6. Prior to the issuance of initial certification or the issuance of a renewal, the certification body must ensure that major non-conformities have been corrected.
			8.5.7. The certification body must immediately suspend the certificate if it observes the following: a) 5 or more major non-conformities during a surveillance audit, b) 1 or more major non-conformities identified during an audit have not been closed during a further audit.
			8.7.1. If certification has expired, been suspended or withdrawn, the certification body must inform the client organisation that any further use of the PEFC and PAFC Congo Basin trademark and claims is prohibited. In the event of a suspension, the certification body must verify that the client organisation complies with this measure.

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES/ NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
				8.7.2. If modifications to the PAFC Congo Basin certification scheme affect the forest management standard, the certification body shall ensure that the client organisation has taken these modifications into account in its management system within 18 months, by implementing the same procedures as it would for a certification renewal.
				8.7.3. The observation of a major non-conformity due to deliberate action by the client organisation may, depending on the seriousness of the situation, be sanctioned by a temporary suspension or definitive withdrawal of the certificate by the certification body.
				8.7.4. After the suspension of certification, the certification body must decide whether or not to maintain the client organisation's certification on the basis of a new supplementary audit within a maximum period of 1 year. ()"
			Accred	litation procedures
18.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification bodies carrying out forest management certification shall be accredited by a national accreditation body?	Annex 6, 5	YES	"A1.1. Certification bodies carrying out audits and certification of sustainable forest management on the basis of the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme must have valid accreditation issued by a body that is a member of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF) or that is a member of an IAF-recognised regional network, and comply with the latest version of the ISO 17011 standard."  It shall be noted there is no national accreditation body in Congo Basin, which requires the accreditation body to be at least a member of IAF.

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)	
19.	Does the scheme documentation require that an accredited certificate shall bear an accreditation symbol of the relevant accreditation body?	Annex 6, 5	YES	WORM-002-2020-1  "4.2.1 The certification body issuing sustainable forest management certification according to the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme, or accredited certification, must have valid accreditation as described in Annex 1 of this document.  7.2.2. The certification document must include, at a minimum, the following information:  g) the accreditation body's accreditation mark (including the accreditation number, where applicable), which must be used in accordance with the accreditation body's currently observed rules;"	
20.	Does the scheme documentation require that the accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body which is a part of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF) umbrella or a member of IAF's special recognition regional groups and which implement procedures described in ISO 17011 and other documents recognised by the above mentioned organisations?	Annex 6, 5	YES	NORM-002-2020-1 Annex I  "A1.1. Certification bodies carrying out audits and certification of sustainable forest management on the basis of the PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme must have valid accreditation issued by a body that is a member of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF) or that is a member of an IAF-recognised regional network, and comply with the latest version of the ISO 17011 standard and other documents recognised by the above-mentioned organisations."	
21.	Does the scheme documentation require that certification body undertake forest management certification as "accredited certification" based on ISO 17021 and the relevant forest management standard(s) shall be covered by the accreditation scope?	Annex 6, 5	YES	NORM-002-2020-1 Annex I  "A1.3. The scope of the accreditation's implementation must also explicitly refer to the ISO/IEC17021-1:2015 standard, to this document, and to other requirements for which the certification body has been assessed.  A1.2. The scope of the accreditation's implementation must explicitly cover the documents of the following PAFC Congo Basin forest certification scheme:  Sustainable Forest Management - Requirements (PAFC/NORM-001-2019) and PEFC ST 2001:2020 PEFC Trademarks Rules - Requirements."	

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		YES / NO	Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
22.	Does the scheme documentation include a mechanism for PEFC notification of certification bodies?	Annex 6, 6	YES	Notification of certification bodies for sustainable forest management systems is regulated in PROC-003-2020-1. Notification of chain of custody certification bodies is regulated in PROC-004-2020-1.
23.	Are the procedures for PEFC	Annex 6, 6	YES	PROC-003-2020-1
	notification of certification bodies non-discriminatory?			4. Terms of the notification by PAFC COUNTRY
				The certification body requesting the notification issued by PAFC COUNTRY must:
				be a legal entity;
				agree to be listed in the PEFC Council's publicly accessible internet database which contains the certification body's identifying information and/or other information specified by PEFC Council;
				• hold valid accreditation for the PAFC certification of the sustainable forest management system (PAFC/NORM-001-2019 standard), issued by an accreditation body that has signed the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for the certification of management systems of the International Forum Accreditation (IAF).
				Note: Accreditation must be issued in accordance with ISO/IEC 17021-1 requirements (current version) for bodies providing audits and the certification of management systems and be in accordance with the Requirements for bodies carrying out PAFC sustainable forest management audits and certification (PAFC/NORM-002-2020)
				• sign a notification contract with PAFC COUNTRY (Annex 1).
				PROC-004-2020-1
				4. Terms of the notification by PAFC COUNTRY
				The certification body requesting the notification issued by PAFC COUNTRY must:
				be a legal entity;

No.	PEFC benchmark requirement		Reference to system documentation (including quotation of relevant text)
			<ul> <li>agree to be listed in the PEFC Council's publicly accessible internet database containing the certification body's identifying information and/or other information specified by PEFC Council;</li> </ul>
			hold a valid accreditation for PEFC – ST 2002:2020 chain of custody certification, issued by an accreditation body that has signed the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for the certification of products of the International Accreditation Forum (IAF).
			Note: Accreditation must be issued in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065 requirements (current version) for bodies certifying products, processes and services, and also be in accordance with the Requirements for Certification Bodies operating Certification against the PEFC International Chain of Custody Standard (PEFC ST 2003:2020).
			• sign a notification contract with PAFC COUNTRY (Annex 1)"
			No discriminatory clauses are found in the procedures for notification.

<sup>[\*1]</sup> This is not an obligatory requirement

## Annex 2 Results of Stakeholder Survey

The paragraphs below present the summarized results of the stakeholder survey conducted by the Assessor. The national stakeholder survey was held from 25 May 2021 to 14 June 2021. Form International sent out questionnaires to all stakeholders that were members of the Forum and additional stakeholders that were invited and/or participated in public consultation meetings during the revision process.

## Outcomes of the survey

#### General

In total 27 stakeholders responded to the request to fill-out the questionnaire:

- 2 respondents from an indigenous people's group
- 2 respondents from worker's and trade unions
- 5 respondents from an environmental group
- 4 respondents from business and industry relating to forest-based products (including an FMU)
- 2 respondents from the academic and research community
- 3 respondents from a non-governmental organization
- 1 respondent from the indigenous, environmental and academic stakeholder category
- 8 respondents from another stakeholder group, including respondents from the parliament, a PAFC's executive office, cooperatives, funders, and the agricultural sector

The response rate was 27 out of 299 (9%). There was no response from forest authority stakeholders. Participants in the process represented all three countries in the Congo Basin: Cameroon (10); Congo (10); Gabon (5). 2 respondents came from the greater Congo Basin Region.

#### Participation in the process

In total 15 respondents participated as a member of the Forum, 13 respondents participated in the first regional workshop in November 2019, and 11 respondents joined the second regional workshop in October 2020. Of the respondents, 14 participated in the first public consultations (December 2019 - February 2020), and 10 participated in the second public consultations (May - September 2020). 4 respondents participated in the process otherwise, (1) as a member of the Forum secretariat, (1) as a member of the standard development group, and (2) during the Extraordinary General Assembly for the validation of the PAFC-Congo Basin certification standard, on December 3, 2020, and (1) during earlier meetings in 2014 and 2017. 2 respondents did not join because 1 respondent was not invited to the process, and 1 respondent's local manager had joined the process instead. Most participants (16) learned about the revision through a personal letter/email, 8 respondents through the website and 3 through other means, including their network

and organization. 16 respondents were invited to the process in 2019, 1 in 2021, 2 in 2020, 1 in 2018, 1 in 2014, another 8 did not provide an exact date or did not remember the date.

Participants had various interests and concerns which caused them to participate in the process:

- 10 respondents noted an environmental interest or concern
- 6 were concerned with the rights of local communities and indigenous peoples
- 4 joined for work-related interest
- 13 were interested in developing and improving the standard
- 1 respondent was interested in alternative certification schemes to FSC to increase the supply of certification
- 1 other respondent was concerned with technological capacity building
- 1 respondent replied that they were not selected to be part of the Forum for the development of the PAFC Congo Basin standard
- 1 other respondent found that there is a need for various certification schemes.

Nearly all (25) respondents stated that the organizers of the PAFC standard-setting process provided them with relevant information and documents to participate in the scheme development. 1 respondent replied no because no documents were received and 1 other replied 'don't know', because he or she had not been part of the standard development Forum.

#### **Balanced representation of the Forum**

According to 18 respondents, all stakeholders were actively invited to the process. However, 2 respondents disagreed and considered that not all stakeholders were actively invited, 1 of which cited that the following actors needed to have a more prominent place in the process: organisations representing indigenous peoples, municipalities and traditional authorities. 1 respondent did not answer the question, but noted that there was a relatively poor representation of women and Baka indigenous peoples. Another 6 respondents were not sure if all stakeholders were actively involved, one of which mentioned that the online consultation does not allow people to have a clear view on who was consulted.

Most (19) representatives found that the range of interests in forest management in the Congo Basin was well-represented in the Forum. 1 respondent replied: 'more or less' and 7 respondents replied: 'don't know'. This last group noted that (1) financial aspect could be a constraint, (1) plantations were not represented, but this was irrelevant to the Congo Basin, and (1) that they were not invited to the Forum and could not evaluate this question. 18 respondents found that there was a balanced representation of all stakeholder categories in the Forum, although 3 of these respondents noted that there was underrepresentation from (1) members of the social chamber and (2) indigenous peoples and rural forest managers, one of whom noted this was the result of financial constraints. 2 people disagreed to this question and

stated that (1) there may be an unawareness of the reality on the ground, (1) indigenous peoples were underrepresented. 6 respondents replied: 'don't know' and 1 did not reply. Respondents (17) mostly found that the Forum had good representation from all regions of the Congo Basin or were unaware of this (9).

#### Complaints

Out of all respondents 21 said there had not been complaints, 4 were not sure, 1 did not reply and 1 of the respondents noted that there had been a complaint but did not provide any details on this. 2 respondents added a relevant remark to this question, noting that: (1) there was no communication on complaints from the organisation; (1) that there had been complicated technical discussion with the opposition on certain technical issues. Most respondents (15) did not know if complaints had been validated and objectively evaluated, 4 said this had been the case and 8 did not reply.

#### The Forum

The respondents that had been part of the Forum (15) mostly answered positively to the questions whether:

- Forum stakeholders had relevant expertise for the subject matter of the standard;
- Records (or minutes) have been kept from meetings of the Forum;
- They received invitations for meetings and documents in a timely manner;
- All working draft documents have been available to all stakeholders involved in the Forum activities;
- They were given meaningful opportunities to contribute to the development of the standard and submit comments to the working drafts;
- Comments and views submitted have been considered in an open and transparent way;
- The public consultation of the scheme documentation lasted for at least 60 days;
- All comments received during the public consultation have been considered in an objective manner by the Forum;
- The decision of the Forum to recommend the final draft for formal approval was taken on the basis of consensus.

Despite the general agreement on the points above, 2 respondents found that not all members had relevant expertise for the subject matter of the standards; 1 found that records had not been kept; 2 respondents noted they did not receive their documents in a timely matter, and 1 respondent answered that they were not given meaningful opportunities to contribute to the standards. However, none of these respondents provided any further details. Out of the 15 respondents, 1 respondent stated that some of the comments from the public consultation had been insufficiently considered. 1 other respondent made a comment stating that 'those in charge have promised to work on some issues that have not been unanimously agreed upon by the members, but so far we are not aware of the evolution'.

#### Aspects for further consideration

10 respondents brought up aspects of the PAFC that deserve further consideration, 9 of which elaborated on which aspects needed further consideration:

- 1 respondent would like to more focus on labour laws and noted that there are now more experts in environmental law, but not in social law
- 1 respondent stated 'communication'
- 1 respondent noted a need to develop guidance on principle 7.3 (carbon storage - GHG emissions)
- 1 respondent was interested in a review of the standard for forest carbon valuation
- 1 respondent brought up the actual management at distance from the basin's affairs
- 1 respondent commented on administrative governance and would like a clarification of the relationship between national offices and the sub-regional coordination
- 1 respondent had two comments:
  - (1) there should be particular attention on minimising negative impacts on forest carbon stocks and GHG emissions to preserve the capacity of forests to store and sequester carbon over the medium and long term due to the innovative nature of this requirement and the difficulties the Forum has had in addressing it.
  - (2) the requirement to provide decent living conditions for workers and their beneficiaries, where applicable, in the living bases, should also be subject to special attention and rapid revision if it does not fit with the human rights requirements ratified by the various countries where the standard is applied.
- 1 respondent commented on a complaint management mechanism, and desired a dissemination framework and consultation with indigenous peoples
- 1 respondent highlighted that aspects related to forest carbon stock assessment and genetic traceability of forest products should be further considered.

Specific comments are included in the table below.

#### Consequences to the overall assessment decision

All the above findings are further considered in the assessment of the respective topics / requirements.

### Responses to specific comments and remarks

Respondents provided various remarks, of which some related to the actual implementation (and audits) of the standard, and others related to the standard review process. Most notable comments are listed in the table below, including the response of the Assessor. The left column states the original comment in French and the central



column show a quick translation to English. When comments from respondents were very similar only one of the comments is included.

Comment / Remark from Respondent (French)	Comment / Remark from Respondent (English)	Response from the Assessor
Renforcements de capacités technologique; les bureaux d'audits doivent maitriser les normes car les complaisances des auditeurs sont de nature à douter de la crédibilité de la certification; le coût de la certification est fonction de l'UFA 65 000 000 F CFA par an. Coût très élevé pour un producteur individuel ou une forêt communautaire en plus on prélève une taxe pour PEFC International en fonction du chiffre d'affaire hors taxe de l'exploitant forestier pour avoir le logo; dans les grilles de légalité des forêts Communautaires au Cameroun, il y a des clauses qui ne peuvent pas être mise en œuvre, l'Etat Camerounais en tient à sa souveraineté et nous ne respectons que les coûts définit par les APV-FLET signé par le gouvernement Camerounais	Technological capacity building; audit offices must master the standards because the complacency of auditors is likely to cast doubt on the credibility of certification; the cost of certification depends on the FMU 65,000,000 CFA francs per year. Very high cost for an individual producer or a community forest, in addition, a tax is levied for PEFC International according to the pre-tax turnover of the forest exploiter to have the logo; in the legality grids of the Community Forests in Cameroon, there are clauses that cannot be implemented, the Cameroonian State holds on to its sovereignty and we only respect the costs defined by the APV-FLET signed by the Cameroonian government	The requirements for auditors are further regulated in NORM-002-2020-1. Clause 6.2.4. requires that auditors have received training on the sustainable forest management standard (NORM-001-2019-1). The cost for certification is beyond the scope of this assessment. It is unclear what aspects in legislation of Cameroon related to community forests cannot be implemented and how this could impact the implementation of the standard.
La consultation en ligne ne nous permet pas d'avoir une idée précise sur ceux qui avaient été consultés	The online consultation does not allow us to have a clear idea of who was consulted	This is an imminent consequence of consultations, especially online consultations. However, invitations for public consultations were also placed on websites and in newspaper, which at least gave all stakeholders the opportunity to respond.
Non, d'autres acteurs qui auraient dû être impliquées : les organisations représentant les peuples autochtones , les communes et les autorités	Other actors who should have been involved: organisations representing indigenous peoples, municipalities and traditional authorities should have a prominent place	According to the information on the Forum, 2 out of 16 Forum members were representing the indigenous people, which is in line with the Standard-setting Procedures (requiring 4 people in the social

traditionnels doivent avoir	Women and Baka indigenous	chamber, also including labour and
une place de choix	peoples were more or less	worker unions).
	poorly represented.	According to information on the
Plus ou moins, les femmes		Forum, 6 out of 16 Forum members
et les peuples autochtones	Indigenous people (were	were women, which is a
Baka étaient faiblement	underrepresented in the	considerable part of the Forum,
représentés.	Forum)	though not equal distribution. It
		shall be noted that PEFC does not
Peuple autochtone		require specific thresholds for
		gender balance.
L'aspect financier pouvait	The financial aspect could be a	According to ATIBT and information
être une contrainte.	constraint (answer to the	provided, members of the Forum
	question on whether the	were provided with financial
Les limites financières et	Forum represented a range of	compensation for travel, lodges,
les limites d'accès à	interests).	meals and DSA's. Financial means
	interests).	should therefore not have been a
l'internet ont défavorisés	Financial and internet	
les populations	Financial and internet access	constraint to participate in the
autochtones et rurales	limitations have disadvantaged	Forum.
gestionnaires des forêts	indigenous and rural forest	It is indeed very well possible that
	managers	internet access limitations have
		limited rural forest managers and
		indigenous people to participate in
		the process, e.g. during public
		consultations. However, besides
		internet communication, also press
		releases in newspapers were
		published.
Aucune communication là-	No communication on this	Communication regarding
dessus de la part des	(complaints) from the	complaints are not required.
organisateurs	organisers	Requirements related to complaints
		are covered in PROC-001-2019-1,
		chapter 9 (related to the standard-
		setting process) and in PROC-002-
		2020-1 (related to general
		complaints and appeals).
Les relations entre les	The relationship between the	This will have further attention
bureaux nationaux et la	national offices and the sub-	during the field visit.
coordination sous	regional coordination needs to	daming the held visit.
régionale doivent être bien	be well clarified.	
clarifiées.	be well claimed.	
	The issue of the organisation	The clauses in NORM-001-2019-1
La question relative à la	The issue of the organisation	
minimisation par	minimising negative impacts	comply with the PEFC benchmark
l'organisation, de l'impacts	on forest carbon stocks and	standard. The implementation of
négatif sur les stocks de	GHG emissions in order to	these clauses and how this shall be
carbone forestier et les	preserve the capacity of	audited, is beyond the scope of this
émissions de GES afin de	forests to store and sequester	assessment.
préserver la capacité des	carbon over the medium and	
forêts à stoker et séquestrer	long term should be given	
le carbone sur le moyen et	particular attention due to the	



innovative nature of this long terme, devrait faire l'objet d'attention particulière requirement and the difficulties du fait du caractère innovant the Forum has had in de cette exigence et des addressing it. difficultés que le forum a eu à trancher sur la question. L'exigence relatif à la The requirement to provide NORM-001-2019-1 clause 5.2.3 fourniture des condition de decent living conditions for regulates the compliance of vie décentes au travailleurs workers and their employers with all (subcontracted) et à leur ayant droit, le cas beneficiaries, where workers obligations in accordance échéant, dans les bases vie, applicable, in the living bases, with applicable national legislation. devra aussi faite l'objet should also be subject to The clauses under 9.3 require d'attention particulière et de special attention and rapid decent living conditions for workers revision if it does not fit with and their beneficiaries in the living révision rapide au cas elle ne s'accorde pas avec les the human rights requirements bases. exigences de respect des ratified by the various The implementation and auditing of droits humains ratifiées par countries where the standard the actual situations is beyond the is applied. les différents pays scope of this assessment. d'application de la norme. Oui, un mécanisme de Yes, a complaints The complaints mechanism is gestion des plaintes, un management mechanism, a regulated in PROC-002-2020-1. dissemination framework and cadre de dissémination et de The dissemination framework and consultation des peuples consultation with indigenous consultation with indigenous people autochtones peoples is regulated as follows: For standard-setting: PROC- 001-2019-1 clause 4.2 requires that the information and invitation is sent to all identified stakeholders (including indigenous people) and that documentation is available to those representatives of key disadvantaged stakeholders that don't have internet access. And furthermore, special attention will have to be paid to key stakeholders and disadvantaged stakeholders, by ensuring that: · appropriate communication means are used to contact them and inform them of the process in a way that is understandable to them; · effective ways to involve them are found so that they can contribute to the various standards development stages. For sustainable forest management: this is mostly regulated in the requirements under NORM-001-2019-1 clause 8.1.

(Comment was in English)	I think some comments (although not from our side) have not been sufficiently considered.	It is unclear to which comments this refers. However, all considerations of comments and their potential adjustments were sent back to the stakeholders who provided the feedback, and as such provided opportunity to respond.
Les responsables ont promis de travailler sur certains problématiques qui n'ont pas fait l'unanimité des membres, mais jusqu'ici nous ne sommes pas au courant de l'évolution	Those in charge have promised to work on some issues that have not been unanimously agreed upon by the members, but so far we are not aware of the evolution	It is unclear to which issues this relates, but the decision of the Forum to submit the final version of the standard was taken on the basis of consensus.

# Stakeholders that were invited for the survey

This survey was received by 299 E-mail addresses.

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Congo	Scientific and technological community	David Morgan	Goualougo Triangle Ape project (GTAP)
Congo	Scientific and technological community	Eric FORNI	Centre de coopération internationale en recherche agronomique pour le développement (CIRAD)
Congo	Scientific and technological community	Joel LOUMETO	Faculté des sciences Universit Marien Ngouabi (FS)
Congo	Scientific and technological community	Aubin SAYA	Centre de recherche pour la durabilité et la productivité des plantations industrielles (CRDPI)
Congo	Scientific and technological community	Victor KIMPOUNI	Institut de Recherche forestière (IRF)
Congo	Scientific and technological community	Jocquer MOUANDA	Institut des métiers de l'environnement et des technologies appliquées (IMETA)
Congo	Companies and industries	MASSALA NGOUKA Fernand	ADL
Congo	Companies and industries	Martial Fouty/DIAMVINZA Armand	AFRIWOOD Industries
Congo	Companies and industries	Cyprien Lembele	Asia-Congo Industries
Congo	Companies and industries	Georges Bitar	Bois et Placages de Lopola (BPL)
Congo	Companies and industries	BENGOU Jean Pierre	Bois-Kassa
Congo	Companies and industries	DG	Sadef-Congo
Congo	Companies and industries	Pierre Ngoma	BTC sarl (BTC)
Congo	Companies and industries	KIMBAKALA BOUNGOU Dieudonné	Kimbakala Compagnie
Congo	Companies and industries	Pierre Ngoma	BTC sarl (BTC)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Congo	Companies and industries		CFF Bois International
Congo	Companies and industries	Vincent Istace	Congolaise Industrielle des Bois (CIB )
Congo	Companies and industries	Georges Moukilou	CIBN
Congo	Companies and industries	LEKOBA Philippe	CITB-QUATOR
Congo	Companies and industries	MASSALA NGOMA Prince	COFIBOIS
Congo	Companies and industries	Philippe Zhang	Congo Dejia Wood Industry
Congo	Companies and industries	DAMBENDZE /DOUMINGUIDZA Rufin	COTRANS
Congo	Companies and industries	BIKAKOUDI Jean Claude	Entreprise Christelle
Congo	Companies and industries	BARRETO Fernando Eurico	Foralac
Congo	Companies and industries	Antoine Couturier	Industrie Forestière de Ouesso (IFO)
Congo	Companies and industries	FUSER Alessio / Betito Raphael	Likouala Timber
Congo	Companies and industries	Pascal Bérenger	Mokabi
Congo	Companies and industries	Mme CHENG Jean-Paul Eyebe	SEFYD
Congo	Companies and industries	FOUTY Martial	SFIB
Congo	Companies and industries	ZHANG Philippe / IKIOLO Prosper	SICOFOR
Congo	Companies and industries	Saad Bou Lattouf	SIFCO
Congo	Companies and industries	MANIENZE Frédéric	SIPAM
Congo	Companies and industries	OTTO MBONGO Hugue	Sofia
Congo	Companies and industries	TSONO Guy Noel	Sofia
Congo	Companies and industries	Ngombe Michel	SOFIL
Congo	Companies and industries		SPIEX
Congo	Companies and industries	KHONG ING Tee	Taman
Congo	Companies and industries	Georges Moukilou	Taman Industrie
Congo	Companies and industries	Georges Moukilou	Taman Industrie
Congo	Companies and industries	BIKOUMOU Jules Séraphin	Thanry-Congo
Congo	Companies and industries	Ferdinand Saha	Thanry-Congo
Congo	Companies and industries	WAN LI Liu	Wang Sam Ressources and Tranding Company Congo
Congo	NGOs	EWOSSAKA Arsène	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	NGOs	MFOUTOU BANGA Sylvie Nadège	Plateforme pour la gestion durable des forêts (PGDF)
Congo	NGOs	LAKI-LAKA Lambert	Cadre de concertation des organisations de la société civile et des populations autochtones pour la REDD+ (CACO-REDD+)
Congo	NGOs	MOUSSELE DISEKE Guy/NGOMA Guy Serge	Réseau national des populations autochtones du Congo (RENAPAC)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Congo	NGOs	NZILA KENDE Trésor	Observatoire congolais des droits de l'homme
		Chardon et KIYINDOU	(OCDH)
Congo	NGOs	Nina BOUKAKA	Accociation dos exploitants articanaux coupours
Congo	NGOS	OUADIABANTOU	Association des exploitants artisanaux, coupeurs et scieurs de bois (AEACSB)
		Dévoué et SITA Alfred	( = ::::::
		Bienvenu	
Congo	NGOs	NZOBO Roch Euloge	Centre pour les droits de l'homme et le
Congo	NGOs	et KOUMBHAT Alvin Alain Tiotsop	développement (CDHD)  Association International des Bois Tropicaux
Congo	11000	Addit Hotoop	(ATIBT)
Congo	NGOs	Bertin Tchikangwa	FSC Bassin du Congo (FSC )
Congo	NGOs	Cédric Sépulcre	WWF Congo (WWF)
Congo	NGOs	Mathieu	Agence Française de Développement (AFD)
0	NOO-	Schwartzenberg	Constains buildings busines (CLI)
Congo	NGOs	Inès Mvoukani	Comptoire Juridique Junior (CJJ)
Congo	NGOs	Lambert Mabiala NKODIA Alfred	Cercle d'Appui à la Gestion Durable des Forêts (CAGDF)
Congo	NGOs	Lionel Cafferini	AFD (Agence Française de Développement)
Congo	NGOs	Luc Mathot	Conservation Justice
Congo	NGOs	Richard Malonga	Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS)
Congo	NGOs	Aurélie Ahmim-Richard	Fonds Français pour l'Environnement Mondial
			(FFEM)
Congo	NGOs	Ingrid Lewis	Projet Bwanga (Project Bwanga)
Congo	NGOs	Perrine Odier	Projet d'Appui à l'Application de Loi sur la Faune sauvage (PALF)
Congo	NGOs	Eric Parfait Essomba	WRI Congo (WRI)
Congo	NGOs	Tanja Venisnik	Client Earth
Congo	NGOs	Suspens IFO	Ecole normale supérieure (ENS)
Congo	NGOs	Patrick Misamba-Lola	SSD
Congo	NGOs	Hubert Nombo	Association Sauvons Nos Forêts (ASNF)
Congo	Forest owners	SITA Dieudonné	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	NGANONGO Jean Bosco	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	EBINA Paulette	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	TABAKA Mexan	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	DJO PEA	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	OSSEBI Alain	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	BOUETOU KADILAMIO Leslie	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
		Nucia Nucia	
Congo	Forest owners	PACKO BOCKANDZA	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	BOUNZANGA Georges	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
	_	Claver	
Congo	Forest owners	NKODIA Alfred	Ministere de l'Economie Forestiere (MEF)
Congo	Forest owners	LOUKENGO Augustin	Ministere de l'Environnement du Developpement Durable et du Tourisme (MEDDT)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Congo	Forest owners	NDINGA Gaëlle	Ministere de l'Environnement du Developpement
			Durable et du Tourisme (MEDDT)
Congo	Forest owners	CAMPES Jean Pierre	Ministere de la Recherche Scientifique (MRS)
Congo	Forest owners	KOUMBEMBA Marcel	Ministere de l'Agriculture, de l'Elevage et de la Peche (MAEP)
Congo	Forest owners	DIANGA Daniel	Ministere de l'Amenagement du Teritoire et des Grands Travaux (MATGT)
Congo	Forest owners	NGAYINO Nino	Ministere des Affaires Foncieres et du Domaine Publique (MAFDP)
Congo	Forest owners	QURETH	Ministere des Mines et de la Geologie (MMG)
Congo	Forest owners	OUANDE Raymond	Ministere de la Fonction Publique, du Travail et de la Reforme de l'Etat (MFPTRE)
Congo	Forest owners	BOUNGOU Vlady	Ministere de la Justice, des Droits Humains et Populations Autochtones (MJDHPA)
Congo	Forest owners	BITSOTSO Gérard	Ministere des Finances et du Budget (MFB)
Congo	Forest owners	ITOUA Fidèle	Minstere du Transport de l'Aviation Civile et de la Marine Marchande (MTACMM)
Congo	Forest owners	OBELE BONGO Athanase	Ministere du Commerce et de l'Approvisionnement (MCA)
Congo	Forest owners	ANDOKA Gaston	Ministere de l'Economie de l'industrie et du Porte feuille Publique (MEIPFP)
Congo	Forest owners	NZALA Donatien	Ministère de l'Education Nationale (M.E.N)
Congo	Forest owners	YAMANDAN Norbert	Ministère de l'Enseignement Technique, professionnelle et de la Formation qualifiante (METPFQ)
Congo	Forest owners	MOUBOUNDOU Leonard	Présidence de la Republique (P.R)
Congo	Forest owners	ABIA Maurice	Minisère delégué aux collectivités locales et à la decentralisation (M.D.C.L.D)
Congo	Forest owners	GOMA Jean Albert	Ministère de l'Economie Forestière (M.E.F)
Congo	Forest owners	MOMBUILOU Joseph	Direction Générale de l'Economie Forestière (DGEF)
Congo	Forest owners	NZALA Donatien	Ministère de l'Education Nationale (M.E.N)
Congo	Forest owners	YAMANDAN Norbert	Ministère de l'Enseignement Technique, professionnelle et de la Formation qualifiante (METPFQ)
Congo	Forest owners	GOMA Jean Albert	Ministère de l'Economie Forestière (M.E.F)
Congo	Forest owners	Faustin Joseph DEMBI	Service national de reboisement (SNR)
Congo	Forest owners	Maurice GOMA	Eucalyptus Fibre du Congo (EFC)
Congo	Workers and unions	GOMA Pierre	Unibois
Congo	Workers and unions	SAMBA Jean Jacques PLANELLES Alexandre	Unicongo
Congo	Workers and unions	ONDELE KANGA André	Syndicat National des Travailleurs des Eaux et Forêts (S.N.T.E.F)
Congo	Workers and unions	Elault BELLO	Confédération Syndicale des Travailleurs du
		BELLARD	Congo (C.S.T.C)
Congo	Workers and unions	Daniel MONGO	Confédération Syndicale Congolaise (C.S.C)
Gabon	Scientific and technological community	Jean François CHEVALIER	Foret RessourceManagement (FRM)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Gabon	Scientific and	Benoit DEMARQUEZ	TEREA
	technological community		
Gabon	Scientific and	ESSONO ONDO Protet	Cabinet SESE
	technological community	Judicaël	
Gabon	Scientific and	Marius Kombila	Cabinet marius (GFEC)
Gabon	technological community  Scientific and	Prof NDOUTOUME	Institut de Recherche Agricole et Forestière
Gabon	technological community	Auguste	(IRAF)
Gabon	Scientific and	Dr Alfred Ngomanda	Institut de Recherche en Ecologique Tropicale
	technological community	C C	(IRET)
Gabon	Scientific and	directeur	Ecole Nationale des Eaux et Forêts (ENEF)
	technological community	D : 15 1 1514T4	
Gabon	Scientific and technological community	Daniel Franck IDIATA	Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique (CENAREST)
Gabon	Scientific and	Rose ONDO	Centre Universitaire de Recherche et d'action en
	technological community		Forestrie sociale et Développement Durable
			(CURFOD)
Gabon	Scientific and	Philippe Vigneron	Centre de coopération internationale en
	technological community		recherche agronomique pour le développement
Gabon	Scientific and	Olivier Ahimin	(CIRAD)  Bureau d'étude (GFEC)
Gabon	technological community	Olivier Arminin	Bureau d'étade (Of LO)
Gabon	Scientific and	AHIMIN Olivier	Organisation Africaine du Bois (OAB / OIBT)
	technological community		
Gabon	Companies and industries	Françoise VAN DE	Union des Forestiers aménagistes et Industriels
Gabon	Companies and industries	VEN	du bois du Gabon (UFIGA)  Evergreen Gabon
Gabon	Companies and industries  Companies and industries	Vijay Kumar HU ZHAOYU	BONUS HARVEST (BH)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Mme Susan Zou Qin	TransportBois Négoce International (TBNI)
Gabon	·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Gabon	Companies and industries	kevin XU/ Alex XU	Africa Sustainable Investment SAS (ASI)
	Companies and industries	Christine Boret	Bois et Sciage de l'Ogooué (BSO)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Guillaume FENART	Compagnie des Bois du Gabon (CBG)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Afassifihri /a.chami	CEMA
Gabon	Companies and industries	CHEN Hao	Société des Bois de Lastourville (SBL)
Gabon	Companies and industries	SPAYMANT	Exploitation Gabonaise de Grumes (EGG)
Gabon	Companies and industries	N. EYMERY	PDG
Gabon	Companies and industries	Fréderic OBER	PRECIOUS WOODS (CEB -PW)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Benoit SICARD	ROUGIER GABON (RG)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Andrea RIGONI	Société de Mise en Valeur du Bois (SOMIVAB)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Camille NASR/Martin BAUDY	Tropical Timber Industry Board (TTIB)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Jean Roland SENTUC	THEBAULT
Gabon	Companies and industries	Philip A.MEYER	GabonWood industrie / Bois et Scierie du Gabon (GWI /BSG)
Gabon	Companies and industries	Pierre LUO	Sunry/Sunly (Sunry/ Sunly)
Gabon	Companies and industries	J.F. CAMI	CORAWOOD
Gabon	Companies and industries	Pierre LUO	BORDAMUR
Gabon	Companies and industries	Celia MEGRE	MAC VENEER

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Gabon	Companies and industries	Rishabh Shrishrima I	Africa View Panels SA
Gabon	Companies and industries	Sushil Mandal	Nature Wood Industries Sarl
Gabon	Companies and industries	Jean Christophe RICORDO	Société Equatoriale d'Exploitation Forestière (SEEF)
Gabon	NGOs	BOUSSAMBA	Aventure Sans Frontière (ASF)
Gabon	NGOs	DJINANG Martial	Brainforest
Gabon	NGOs	MEYE Mathurin	Elik Minkébé
Gabon	NGOs	KOUMBA KOUMBA Guy	FOGAPED
Gabon	NGOs	Hervé OMVA OVONO	IDRC Africa
Gabon	NGOs	Annie MEDIK	KEVA INITIATIVE
Gabon	NGOs	Ladislas NDEMBET	MOUISSY ENVIRONNEMENT
Gabon	NGOs	Nicaise Moulombi	Croisance Saine Environnement (CSE)
Gabon	NGOs	PAMA PAMA Jean Nestor	Nyanga Tour
Gabon	NGOs	Constant Allogo	Gabon Ma Terre Mon Droit (GMTMD)
Gabon	NGOs	Marthe Mapangou	World Wildlife Fund (WWF)
Gabon	NGOs	Gaspard Abitsi	Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS)
Gabon	NGOs	Marie-Claire PAIZ	The Nature Conservancy (TNC)
Gabon	NGOs	Luc Mathot	Conservation Justice (CJ)
Gabon	Local populations	Asso-Essingone Fabrice	Forêt Communautaire de Ngokoela (Ovan ,Ogooué ivindo)Asso Essingone Fabrice (FCN)
Gabon	Local populations	Elie	Forêt communautaire d'Ebeigne Département de l'Ivindo -Makokou (FCE)
Gabon	Local populations	MINKUE MI-ELLA Jeanne Marthe	Association Gabonaise des Femmes Indigènes Pygmé (AGAFI)
Gabon	Local populations	Leonard Odambo ou Boris VIVI	Mouvement National des Pygme du Gabon (MINAPYGA)
Gabon	Forest owners	Lee WHITE, Ministre	Ministère de la Forêt de la Mer et de l'Environnement chargé du Plan Climat (MFME)
Gabon	Forest owners	Delphin MAPAGA	Direction Générale des Forêts (DGF)
Gabon	Forest owners	Lidie Irène MANDY NZEMENANGA	Direction Générale des Industries ,du Commerce du Bois et de la valorisation des produits forestiers (DGICB)
Gabon	Forest owners	Emmanuel BAYANI	Direction Générale de l'Environnement (DGE)
Gabon	Forest owners	Vivien Joseph OKOUYI	Agence Nationale des Parcs Nationaux (ANPN)
Gabon	Forest owners	Jean Marie NTOUTOUME	Agence d'Exécution des Activités de la Filière Forêt Bois (AEAFFB)
Gabon	Forest owners	Jean Nestor MINTSA	Agence Gabonaise de Normalisation (AGANOR)
Gabon	Forest owners	MONANGZE	Ministère du Travail , de l'emploi et du développement durable (MTE)
Gabon	Forest owners	Nitin MISRA	Gabon Special Economic Zone (GSEZ)
Gabon	Forest owners	Aimée MEKUI ALLOGHO	Direction Générale de la Faune et des Aires Protégées (DGFAP)
Gabon	Forest owners	Mabala	Commission des forets et Environnement de l'Assemblée Nationale (CFEAN)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Gabon	Forest owners	Nicaise Moulombi	Conseil Economique , Social et Environnemental (CESE)
Gabon	Forest owners	Axel Antchouet	Service de la communication du mInistère de la
			Foret de la Mer et de l'environnement
Gabon	Workers and unions		Caisse Nationale d'Assurance Maladie et
			Garantie Sociales (CNAMGS)
Gabon	Workers and unions		Caisse Nationale de Sécurité Sociale (CNSS)
Gabon	Workers and unions	Franck CHAMBRIER	Syndicat des Industriels Aménagiste Gabonais (SIAG)
Gabon	Workers and unions	Pierre LUO	UnionForestière des Industries Asiatiques du Gabon (UFIAG)
Gabon	Workers and unions	Léon Mebiame	Entente Syndicale des Travailleurs du Gabon (ENSYTG)
Gabon			agence Française de Développement (AFD)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	Dr JIOFACK René	Higher Insitutute of Environmental Science (HIES)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	DR EBA'A ATYI	Institut de recherche (CIFOR)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	Dr ABDON AWONO	Institut de recherche (CIFOR)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	Dr TCHOUNDJEU Zac	Higher Insitutute of Environmental Science (HIES)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	Dr DEGRANDE Anne	Institut de formation (ICRAF)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	BANGUE BISSENI	Global Forest Parnarship de Douala (GFP)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	FOUOTSOP Diane	Université de Dschang (Uds)
Cameroon	Scientific and	NJANKOUO Jacques	Filière bois (VITRABOIS)
	technological community	Michel	
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	BOBO KADIRIS	Université de Dschang (FASA/Université de Dschang)
Cameroon	Scientific and	IMBEY Moise	Institut de formation (Ecole des Eaux et Forêt de
	technological community		Mbalmayo)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	BELL Serge	Institut de formation (IUT-Bois de Mbalmayo/CRESA)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	NGUEMA Fabrice	Filière des Métiers de Bois, de l'Eau et de l'Environnement (FMBEE)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	NSANGOU MOUSSA Njamyl	Institut de formation (ISMAM )
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	NJANKOUO Jacques Michel	Institut de formation (ENSET D'EBOLOWA)
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community	BIWOLE Achille	Institut universitaire (Université de Douala)
Cameroon	Scientific and	Didier Hubert	Organisation internationale de coopération
	technological community		étatique (GIZ)
Cameroon	Scientific and	Jean Marie NOIRAUD	Cabinet Jean Marie Noiraud (JMN)
	technological community		
Cameroon	Scientific and technological community		Agence Française de Développement (AFD)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	PA'AH Patrice André	Coopérative (CAFT- COOP-CA)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Cameroon	Companies and industries	MBARGA MBALLA	Bureau d'étude (Cabinet BEST- HDS)
		Siméon	
Cameroon	Companies and industries	NYEM Jean Christian	Coopérative (COOP Cameroun)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	NGOUE Marie	Entreprise privée (PALLISCO - CIFM)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	PIAZZANLUNGA Angelo	Entreprise privée (ALPICAM)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	TCHOKOMENI Arnaud	Entreprise privée (SEFECCAM)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	KAMDEM Camille	Entreprise privée (WIJMA)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	AZO'O Niçaise	Entreprise privée (CFC)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	Jean Félix NWATCHOCK	Entreprise privée (Société Forestière de Bouraka)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	DONGMO TANDE Jean Claude	Entreprise privée (SABADE)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	KOUSSOCK Fidèle	Bureau d'étude (WAF Consulting Sarl)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	MOTO MALLO Jean Guy	Bureau d'étude (Motto Mallo Consulting )
Cameroon	Companies and industries	NIENIE LAHBON Hedwige	Bureau d'étude (EEDEV Consulting Sarl)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	EBIA NDONGO Samuel	Bureau d'étude (BUREDIP)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	Dr TCHINDJANG Mesmin	Bureau d'étude (GMEM )
Cameroon	Companies and industries	MEKA Patrice	Bureau d'étude (AD)
Cameroon	Companies and industries	LISSOUK MOUAHA	Bureau d'étude (H&B Consulting )
Cameroon	Companies and industries	PETTANG Jules Blaise	Entreprise privée (CUF)
Cameroon	NGOs	Dr Patrice BIGOMBE	Centre d'appui au développement (CERAD)
Cameroon	NGOs	NTYAM SENGUE Sergine Mina	Association de promotion de développement (Association MUNDO)
Cameroon	NGOs	NGUIFFO Samuel	Centre d'appui au développement (CED)
Cameroon	NGOs	MATONGO SODJA Antoinette	OCBB/REFACOF
Cameroon	NGOs	ANKOH Angèle	Association (PERAD)
Cameroon	NGOs	NDJEBET Cécile	Association (CAMECO)
Cameroon	NGOs	ANJEMBE Reine Edwige	Association (Association MUNDO)
Cameroon	NGOs	ANKOM ONTSA Annie	Association (FADJOID)
Cameroon	NGOs	ANGONO Nicaise	Association (CERFAM )
Cameroon	NGOs	NGUIAMBA Jean Paul	Association (CERFAM )
Cameroon	NGOs	NGONZO Rodrigue	Association (FODER)
Cameroon	NGOs	owada Jean Cyrille	Association (FLAG)
Cameroon	NGOs	SONNE Norbert	Organisation Internationale (WWF Cameroun)
Cameroon	NGOs		Organisation Internationale (WCS)
Cameroon	NGOs	Eric Kaba Tah	Organisation régionale (LAGA)
Cameroon	NGOs	MEBERE Serge	Association (FODEC)
Cameroon	NGOs	ETOGA Gilles	Organisation Internationale (WWF Cameroun)
Cameroon	NGOs	BACHIROU NJOYA	Association (Fondation Princesse MOMAFON RABIATOU NJOYA)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Cameroon	NGOs	SIGNE DASSI Pierre	Association (ENVIRONNEMENT VOTRE)
		Alex	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Cameroon	NGOs	MIANTSIA FOKAM Olivier	Association (CAREDEPA)
Cameroon	NGOs	NDZALLA NDZALLA	Association (Earth and live )
		Degaulle	
Cameroon	NGOs	NGUELE Jérôme	Association (MIRIDI-CU/Bta)
Cameroon	NGOs	TCHOULACK Albertine	Association (CAFER)
Cameroon	NGOs	TCHOFFO Benjamin	Association (CARFAD)
Cameroon	NGOs	ENOU PA'AH Reine Francine	Association (NATURE et FORET)
Cameroon	NGOs	NNA NDOBE Samuel	Association (GDA)
Cameroon	NGOs	ENDAMANA	Organisme International (UICN)
_		Dominique	
Cameroon	NGOs	PA'AH II Ricky Franck	Association de promotion de développement (UNIVERS-BIO)
Cameroon	NGOs	OTYA'A ATOU'OU Jean Bruel	Programme du Développement Durable (PDD)
Cameroon	NGOs	MAHONGHOL SIE Denis	Organisme International (TRAFFIC)
Cameroon	NGOs	TESSA Victor	Association (Association MUNDO)
Cameroon	NGOs	NANA CHIMI HOZIER	Association (SAILD)
Cameroon	NGOs	NGATCHOU Erith	Organisation Internationale (Earthworm/TFT)
Cameroon	NGOs	Romain Lorent	Programme de Promotion de l'Exploitation Certifiée des Forêts (PPECF)
Cameroon	Local populations	BISSECK Epse YIGBEDEK Monique Catherine	Organisation sous-régionale (REFADD)
Cameroon	Local populations	MESSE Venant	Organisation sous-régionale (REPALEAC)
Cameroon	Local populations	Hélène AYE MONDO	Organisation sous-régionale (REPALEAC / CADDAP)
Cameroon	Local populations	Chief TANYI Robinson	Fédération filière bois (FEDEFCOM)
Cameroon	Local populations	MGBAMINE Zacharie	GIC (FC/MEDJOH)
Cameroon	Local populations	SM MVONDO Bruno	Association (Réseau des chefs traditionnels)
Cameroon	Local populations	AKONO Anicet	Association (ONEPCAM)
Cameroon	Local populations	YAKI Gaston	Association (ASBAK)
Cameroon	Local populations	SM. LOMIE Gérard (Maire)	Commune de Lomié (CTD (Commune forestière))
Cameroon	Local populations	AKPAKOUA Valère	Association (ASBAK)
Cameroon	Forest owners	Hon. ZAM Jean	Association sous régionale des parlementaires
		Jacques	(REPAR)
Cameroon	Forest owners	NDJETOH Pierre	Administration publique (MINRESI)
Cameroon	Forest owners	NGOMIN Anicet	Administration publique (MINFOF)
Cameroon	Forest owners	KANGA Patrick	Administration publique (MINFOF)
Cameroon	Forest owners	MINSOUMA Anicet	Agence publique (ANAFOR)
Cameroon	Forest owners	MBARGA Narcisse	Agence publique (ANAFOR)
Cameroon	Forest owners	ASSONTIA Gaston	Agence publique (ANOR)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Cameroon	Forest owners	NTOUMBA Mariette	Administration publique (MINMIDT)
		Judith	
Cameroon	Forest owners	KAMGUEM Dieudonné	Administration publique (MINEPDED)
Cameroon	Forest owners	WAYANG Raphael	Administration publique (MINEPDED )
Cameroon	Forest owners	FAH Jacob	Administration publique (MINEPDED )
Cameroon	Forest owners	TCHUANTE Valérie	Plate forme interétatique (COMIFAC)
Cameroon	Forest owners	ASSEMBE MVONDO Samuel	Consultant
Cameroon	Forest owners	YOUDJEU Charles	Administration publique (MINEPDED )
Cameroon	Forest owners	NGBWA Jean	administration publique (MINFOF)
Cameroon	Forest owners	TITE Valerie	Plate forme interétatique (COMIFAC)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	OUOGUIA Blandine	Groupement de la Filière Bois du Cameroun (GFBC)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	MOUYENGA Valentin	Groupement de la Filière Bois du Cameroun (GFBC)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	NDOUMOU Thomas	Syndicat des exploitants forestiers (SEFNA)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	NYECK Sylvestre	Organisation d'entreprises de la filière bois (Interprofession Forêts Bois )
Cameroon	Workers and unions	OUWE MISSI OUKEM Réné	Fédération filière bois (FECAPROBOIS)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	ESSOMBA Prosper Aimé	Organisation syndicale des travailleurs (CSTC)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	BISSALA Isaac	Union Générale des Travailleurs du Cameroun (UGTC)
Cameroon	Workers and unions	MOUSSOLE Flaubert	Cameroon Confederation of Workers Trade Union (CCWTU)
Regional	Scientific and technological community	Erith NGATCHOU	Earthworm
Regional	Scientific and technological community	Denis Depommier	Centre de coopération internationale en recherche agronomique pour le développement (CIRAD)
Regional	Scientific and technological community	Richard Eba'a	Centre International pour la recherche forestière (CIFOR)
Regional	Scientific and technological community	Claude Kachaka Sudi Kaiko	Réseau des Institutions de Formation Forestière et Environnementale de l'Afrique Centrale (RIFFEAC)
Regional	Scientific and technological community	Aurelian Mbzibain	Centre for International Development and Training (CIDT)
Regional	Companies and industries	Benoit JOBBE DUVAL	Association Technique Internationale des Bois Tropicaux (ATIBT)
Regional	NGOs	Gady Inès Mvoukani / Tanja Venisnik	Clientearth - Congo
Regional	NGOs	Benjamin Ichou /Yulia Stange	Clientearth - Gabon
Regional	NGOs	Nathalie Faure	Clientearth - AC
Regional	NGOs	HAKIZUMWAMI Elie	Organisme International (TRAFFIC)
Regional	NGOs	Dany Pokem	Partenariat pour les Forêts du Bassin du Congo (PFBC)
Regional	Local populations	Guillaume TATI	Alliance pour la conservation des Grands Singes en Afrique Centrale (A-GSAC)

Country	Stakeholder group	Name	Organization
Regional	Local populations		Réseau femmes africaines pour le développement durable en Afrique centrale (REFADD)
Regional	Local populations	Jean-Cyrille Owada	Field Legality Advisory Group (FLAG)
Regional	Local populations	M. KAPUPU DIWA MUTIMANWA	Réseau des Populations Autochtones et Locales pour la Gestion des Ecosystèmes Forestiers d'Afrique Centrale (REPALEAC)
Regional	Local populations	Hon. ZAM Jean Jacques	Réseau des Parlementaires pour la Gestion Durable des Écosystèmes Forestiers d'Afrique Centrale (REPAR)
Regional	Local populations	Joe Eisen	Rainforest Foundation UK (RKUK)
Regional	Forest owners	Gervais ITSOUA MADZOU	Commission des Forêts d'Afrique Centrale (COMIFAC)
Regional	Forest owners	ESSOLA Louis Roger	Plate forme interétatique (CEFDHAC)
Regional	Forest owners	Hon. ZAM Jean Jacques	Association sous régionale des parlementaires (REPAR)

## Questionnaire

# Questionnaire on the standard-setting process of the Sustainable forest management requirements (NORM-001-2019-1) under the PAFC Congo Basin

Question to stakeholder	Answer
What stakeholder category do you	☐ Forestry Authority
represent?	☐ Indigenous people
	☐ Workers
	☐ Environment
	☐ Industry
	☐ Academic / research / professional bodies
	☐ Other; please specify:
	Click here to enter your comments
2. What country did you represent in	☐ Cameroon
the stakeholder consultation? (more than 1 answer possible)	□ Congo
	□ Gabon
	☐ Other: Click here to enter your comments

Question to stakeholder	Answer
3. Did you actively participate in the standard-setting process of the Sustainable Forest Management Requirements? (more than 1 answer possible)  If no, why not?	☐ Yes, as a member of the Forum ☐ Yes, I participated in the first regional workshop (November 2019) ☐ Yes, I participated in the second regional workshop (October 2020) ☐ Yes, I participated during the first public consultation round (December 2019 – February 2020)
	<ul> <li>☐ Yes, I participated during the second public consultation round (May – September 2020)</li> <li>☐ Yes, namely: Click here to enter your comments</li> <li>☐ No, because: Click here to enter your comments</li> </ul>
a) <b>How</b> did you find out about the standard-setting process?	<ul> <li>□ Newspaper or magazine</li> <li>□ Website of ATIBT / PAFC Cameroon / PAFC Congo</li> <li>/ PAFC Gabon</li> <li>□ Personal letter or E-mail</li> <li>□ Other: Click here to enter your comments</li> </ul>
b) <b>When</b> were you invited to participate in the standard-setting process of the PAFC Congo Basin?	Please indicate  Day: Click here to enter your comments  Month: Click here to enter your comments  Year: Click here to enter your comments
5. What was your main <b>concern</b> and your <b>interest</b> to participate in the standard-setting process of the PAFC Congo Basin?	Concern: Click here to enter your comments  Interest: Click here to enter your comments
Did the organisers provide you with relevant material to participate in the scheme development?	<ul> <li>☐ Yes, because: Click here to enter your comments</li> <li>☐ No, because: Click here to enter your comments</li> <li>☐ I don't know: Click here to enter your comments</li> </ul>
7. In your opinion, have all stakeholders that are relevant to the standard-setting process been proactively identified and invited, including disadvantaged stakeholders?	☐ Yes ☐ No, other stakeholders that should have been involved: Click here to enter your comments ☐ I don't know
8. a) Did the Stakeholder representatives in the Forum represent the range of interests in forest management (natural and plantation) in Congo Basin?	☐ Yes ☐ No, other interest groups that should have been involved: Click here to enter your comments ☐ I don't know

Question to stakeholder	Answer
b) Did the Forum, to your opinion, have a <b>balanced representation</b> of various stakeholder categories?	☐ Yes ☐ No, underrepresented stakeholder categories are: Click here to enter your comments ☐ I don't know
<ul> <li>9. Did the stakeholder representatives in the Forum come from all relevant regions from the Congo Basin (covered by the scheme)?</li> <li>▶ If no, which regions were not or poorly represented?</li> </ul>	☐ Yes ☐ I don't know ☐ No, the following region(s) was (were) not / poorly represented: Click here to enter your comments
10.a) Are you aware of any substantive and procedural <b>complaints</b> relating to the standard-setting process, brought forward by you or any other stakeholder?	<ul> <li>☐ Yes, there was a complaint about</li> <li>Click here to enter your comments</li> <li>☐ No</li> <li>☐ I don't know</li> </ul>
b) In case of any complaints, have these complaints been validated and objectively evaluated?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ I don't know
11. Do you believe any aspects of the PAFC Congo Basin deserve further consideration in this assessment?	☐ Yes (please specify) ☐ No ☐ I don't know

## Questions 12-19 are for Forum members only.

If you did participate in the Forum, please continue with question 12.

Question to stakeholder	Answer
12.Did all stakeholders in the Forum	□Yes
have expertise relevant to the	□ No
subject matter of the standard?	☐ I don't know
13.a) Have records (or minutes)	□Yes
been kept from Forum meetings?	□ No
	☐ I don't know
b) How did you receive invitations	□ By mail
for the Forum meetings and	☐ By E-mail
documents?	$\square$ By other means: Click here to enter your comments
c) Did you receive invitations and	□ Yes
documents for Forum meetings in a	□ No
timely manner?	☐ I don't know

Question to stakeholder	Answer
14. Have all working <b>draft documents</b> (draft versions of the standard) been available to all members of the Forum?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ I don't know
15. Have you been provided with meaningful opportunities to contribute to the development of the standard and submit comments to the working drafts?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ I don't know
16. Have <b>comments</b> and views submitted by any member of the Forum been considered in an <b>open</b> and transparent way?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ I don't know
17. Has the (first) <b>Public Consultation</b> of the scheme documentation lasted for at least 60 days?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ I don't know
18. Have all <b>comments</b> received during the public consultation been considered <b>in an objective manner</b> by the Forum?	☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ I don't know
19. Was the decision of the Forum to recommend the final draft for formal approval taken on the basis of consensus?	☐ Yes ☐ No, the issue was resolved in the following way: Click here to enter your comments ☐ I don't know
► In case <b>no</b> consensus was reached on certain issues, how was the issue resolved?	

Please return the answers latest by 14 June 2021. You can direct your response by E-mail to: <u>info@forminternational.nl</u>

Thank you for your time and cooperation.

# Annex 3 Results of International Consultation

There were no comments received during the International Consultation.

# Annex 4 Internal review

Report chapter / Page	Assessor's report statement	PEFCC's Interal Review comment	Assessor's response
Chapter 7	(no specific session)	(in several cases PEFCC raises questions regarding applicable legislation)	Based on new evidence provided by ATIBT with references to applicable legislation, a nonconformities is raised for benchmark requirement 4.1i, which requires an overview of applicable legislation for benchmark requirements which are not reflected in the standard.
Chapter 7	(no specific session)	Definition of Forest: The rationale is not clear for us, why the SFM standard applies very low benchmarks for the definition of forest.	A general nonconformity is raised for the current forest definition used in the standard, as it does not match the intent of the standard.
Chapter 7	(no specific session)	Annex 3: It's difficult to see why these are not covered by the standard.	The inclusion of such an annex is identified by the Assessor as a nonconformity, as the benchmark standard does not include such an option. Furthermore, it is noted that certain requirements might not be relevant for the Congo Basin, but this shall be extensively justified.

# Annex 5 Report on online meetings with stakeholders

In the period of 1 to 9 July 2021, the Assessor (Mr. Tieme Wanders) held online meetings with several stakeholders of the PAFC Congo Basin. Additionally, meetings were held with ATIBT and to discuss general matters of the PAFC Congo Basin and remaining issues in the assessments of the various standards and procedures

It was intended to meet with all stakeholders that participated in the Forum, and add additional stakeholders who participated in other ways in the standard setting process. These meetings were meant to discuss how the standard-setting was done and to discuss specific matters that came up during the assessment.

It was quite challenging to get in contact with these stakeholders and effectively have an online meeting. Finally, online four stakeholders could be met (listed in the table below). This urges the need for a physical field visit to the Congo Basin, to have meetings on the ground.

CountryOrganisationPerson / representativeCameroonFLAGCyrille OwadaCameroonSefeccamArnaud TchokomeniCongoWCSDave MorganGabonUFIGAFrançoise van de Ven

Table A5.1 Stakeholder that were interviewed during an online meeting

#### Main outcomes of the field assessment:

- The general impression is that all stakeholder groups were sufficiently represented in the Forum and that the Forum included a balanced representation of all stakeholders. Furthermore, the impression was that sufficient effort was put into involving and inviting the indigenous people;
- Working drafts were available to Forum members, they had opportunities to contribute to the standard-setting process, feedback from Forum members and other stakeholders were considered and outcomes recorded;
- Consensus on the Forest Management standard was reached in the Forum;
- Stakeholders were not aware of any formal complaint(s) regarding the standard-setting;
- There was much discussion on the carbon issue. People were afraid this would put another burden on companies;
- No concerns came up by interviewing the stakeholders on the standard-setting process:
- No concerns came up by interviewing the stakeholder on specific issues from the forest management standard.

## Annex 6 Report on the Field Assessment

From 11 to 20 October 2022, one of the Assessors (Ms. Esther Boer) visited Congo, Gabon, and Cameroon for the field assessment. The field assessment was carried out nearly 1,5 years after the initial assessment of the scheme, because of the travel restrictions imposed during the Covid-19 period. The field visit complements the initial findings of the online stakeholder assessment conducted in July 2021 (Annex 5).

#### The field assessment consisted of:

- Meetings with the NGBs of the respective countries to discuss the standard development process and progress made after the temporary endorsement of the scheme.
- Meetings with stakeholders in each country from the different stakeholder groups. This included meetings with members from, or representing the government administration, NGOs, scientific community, indigenous people, workers organisations, forest enterprises, and members of the Forum to discuss how the standard setting was done and what their views were on the standard development process. During the meetings also specific forestry matters in Congo, Gabon and Cameroon were discussed to get a better picture of the forestry industry in the countries.

The itinerary of the field assessment is presented in the table below.

	Stakeholder	Organisation	Person/		
	group/Sector		representative		
Re	Republic of the Congo				
11-10-22	-	Regional PEFC coordinator	Germain YENE YENE		
)-22	NGB	PAFC Congo	Brice Severin PONGUI (President)		
	NGB / Industry and Enterprises	PAFC Congo	Mexan TABAKA (Vice president)		
12-10-22	Environment	Cercle d'Appui à la Gestion Durable des Forêts (CAGDF)	Alfred NKODIA (Forum member)		
0-22	Forest Enterprise	AFRIWOOD Industries	Armand Blaise DIAMVINZA		
	Forest Enterprise	Asia Congo Industries	Sindouss TANGYU		
	NGO	Centre pour les droits de l'homme et le développement	Alvin KOUMBHAT		
13-10-22	Administration	Ministry of Forest Economics	Paulette EBINA (Forum member)		
0-22	NGO	Action Environnement et de la Solidarité	Arsène RIGOBERT		

	Stakeholder	Organisation	Person/ representative			
	group/Sector					
Gabon						
Ŋ. →	Administration	Ministry of Water and	Béatrice MINANGA			
14-10- 2022		Forest	(Forum member)			
. Р	Industry and	GSEZ	Sylvie BOLDRINI			
	enterprises		(Expert to the Forum)			
17 20	NGO	Brainforest	Germain DJEUKING			
17-10- 2022	NGO	WWF	Nathalie NYARE			
	Administration	AGANOR	Nestor MINTSA			
	Administration	SWLC (Engineer)	Jules MBOUDI			
	Worker's	UTB TB BSP	Léon MEBIAME			
	organisation		(Forum Member)			
Came	roon					
18 20	Industry and	Pallisco	Marie Cécile NGOU			
18-10- 2022	enterprises		(Forum Member)			
19 20	NGB	PAFC Cameroun	Reine ANJEMBE			
19-10- 2022	Industries and enterprises	Lawyer	Patrice MEKA			
	Administration	College of administration	Erick OBAM			
	Industry and enterprises	Collège de ayant-droit (Beneficiary's College)	Dieudonné MINDJOM			
	Industry and enterprises	Collège de ayant-droit (Beneficiary's College)	Wo'o ADJA			
	Industry and	Collège de ayant-droit	Zambo AGNO			
	enterprises	(Beneficiary's College)				
	Environment	Environmental College	Hedwige NIENE			
	Industry and enterprises	College of forest exploitation	Ariostide BELEAS			
	Industry and	Social College	Guy MOTTO			
	enterprises		· ·			
	Administration	ANOR	Assontia DJOUDJI			
20-10- 2022	Administration	MINFOF	King NGUIBOURG (Forum member)			
· · · · · · ·	Scientific community	Independent consultant	Isaac BINDZI			
	Environment	Social and environmental college	Hedwige NIENE			
	NGO	Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS)	Grace MBENA (Forum member)			

#### Main outcomes of the field assessment:

#### On the standard setting process:

- Stakeholders in all three countries were positive about the standard setting process and noted that they are looking forward to the implementation of the PEFC Congo Basin scheme in their country;
- As was found by the stakeholders during the online meetings, the general impression is that all stakeholder groups were sufficiently represented in the Forum and that the Forum included a balanced representation of all stakeholders.
- Furthermore, stakeholders were under the impression that sufficient effort was put into involving indigenous people in the standard setting process. They also found that the standard sufficiently incorporated their needs and interests.
- Forum members noted that they had all been provided with opportunities to contribute to the standard-setting process and that they had received working drafts and other relevant documents. They specifically mentioned that it had been an inclusive and transparent process.
- Other stakeholders which were not part of the Forum also found that they had been given opportunities to provide their input into the standard and that it had been a participatory and transparent process;
- Forum members all stated that they had reached consensus on the final draft of the standard;
- Stakeholders were not aware of any formal complaint(s) regarding the standard-setting;
- No concerns came up by interviewing the stakeholders on the standard setting process:
- However, the stakeholder did point out several challenges they had faced during the process. These included:
  - The challenge of Covid-19 and having to discuss the standard online.
     Some stakeholders had found it pleasant to have to online meetings, while many others noted it made the process more difficult, more laborious, but that it was their only option at the time.
  - The unwillingness of people to participate or come to meetings without receiving financial compensation. It was pointed out that the NGB and Forum members also have other jobs they need to attend to, and that they worked voluntarily on the development of the scheme.
  - The lack of an on the ground pilot test of the standard. Some stakeholders said they would have preferred to have an on the ground pilot test of the standard, but that they had to resort to the online test due to the Covid-19 period.

#### On the PAFC scheme and forest management standard

- Stakeholders had a positive view on the forest management standard. In fact, most stakeholders noted that they see this new standard as an opportunity to address the many social and environmental challenges in the forestry sector of their respective countries.
- Stakeholders in all countries pointed out that they were pleased with PEFC as
  opposed to other forest certification schemes, because it allowed them to
  adapt the standard to their local realities.
- Various stakeholders commented that in the beginning they feared that the PEFC standard would not take into account challenging issues such as corruption or the proper inclusion of social and environmental factors, but that they were happily surprised by the comprehensive requirements of the standard and pleased with the final result.
- A major point which came up during nearly all stakeholder interviews was the need for implementing the standard to get a comprehensive idea on how it works and where it can be improved. Stakeholders see the standard that was developed as a good basis, but are waiting for the next steps. They said on several occasions that only during the implementation of the standard they will find out if things do, or do not work in practice. These can then be included in the revision of the standard.
- Adding to this, stakeholders said that there may be still some small difficulties
  within the standard, and that they will have to see how some requirements fit
  within their local context. However, they again pointed out that it is not until
  the implementation of the standard that they will have a better understanding
  on where further improvements/changes are needed.
- Another point which came up during interviews was the discussion on the mapping of the carbon stock that had taken place during the process. Especially stakeholders from forest enterprises noted this point. For now stakeholders said they were fine with the final outcome of the standard on this topic, but they did note the need for guidance for companies to easily implement this requirement.

### Challenges encountered during the field visit

Despite siginificant efforts (email invitations and calls) from the national NGBs and Form International to speak to all different stakeholder groups in each country, the response and availability from stakeholders was somewhat limited. Therefore, we were not able to speak to all stakeholder groups in each country. However, the interviews conducted in the three countries did cover all stakeholder groups of the scheme. Stakeholders have also been given ample opportunity to raise any concerns about the standard development process to the assessor, after having received a request to fill in the stakeholder survey; a request for an online interview; and a request for in-person meetings. We can therefore conclude that if there were any pressing issues from a specific stakeholder group these would have been raised during any of these assessment mechanisms.

